Tudor & Stuart
Library

Turbervile's
Booke of Hunting 1576
Henry Frowde, M.A.
Publisher to the University of Oxford
London, Edinburgh, New York
Toronto and Melbourne
Turbervile's
Booke of Hunting
1576

At the Clarendon Press
MCMVIII
NOTE

The present edition of George Turberville’s *Noble Arte of Venerie or Hunting* is reprinted page for page and line for line from the Bodleian copy of the black-letter edition of 1576. A very few obvious misprints have been corrected.
THE NOBLE ARTE OF VENERIE OR HUNTING

Wherein is handled and set out the Vertues, Nature, and Properties of suetene sundrie Chaces together, with the order and maner how to Hunte and kill every one of them

Translated and collected for the pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen, out of the best approved Authors, which haue written any thing concerning the same: And reduced into such order and proper termes as are vsed here, in this noble Realme of England

The Contentes whereof shall more playnely appeare in the Page next followyng
The contentes of this Booke

First the Antiquitie of houndes togethuer with the sundry fortes of houndes, and theire seuerall na- tures and properties.
The best order how to breede, enter, and make perfect euery one of the same.
The vertues, nature, and properties of an Harte, togethuer with the perfect order how to hunte him in his season.
The nature and hunting of the Bucke.
The nature and hunting of the Raynedear.
The nature and hunting of the Rowe.
The nature and hunting of the wilde Goate.
The nature and hunting of the wilde Bore.
The nature and hunting of the Hare.
The nature and hunting of Conies.
The nature and hunting of the Foxe.
The nature and hunting of the Badgerd.
The nature and hunting of the Marterne and wildcat.
The nature and hunting of the Otter.
The nature and hunting of the Wolfe.
The nature and hunting of the Beare.
The cures and medicines for all diseases in Houndes.
The proper termes of Venerie.
A treatise of coursing with Greyhoundes.
The measures of Blowing.
To the righte noble Sir
Henry Clinton Knight Lord
Clinton and Saye, Maifter of the
Hart Houndes to the Queenes
most excellent Maiestie, long life,
with encrease of honor to the
pleasure of the Al-
mightie

Right Noble, myne espe-
ciall trust is that your ho-
nor will pardon my bold-
nesse in dedicating this
Booke to your honorable
name. For when I had with some charge
caused the same to be collected and tran-
slated out of sundry good authorities, and
thought that it could not but generally de-
light all Noblemen and Gentlemen of
this Realm, I made also diligent searche
to knowe what particular personage were
meetest to be presented with the same: and
being enformed by my friend (the Tran-
slator)
Dedicatory

Flator that the office of the Hart Hounds perteyned unto youre Lordship, I thought it my dutie, and was glad that I shoulde thereby haue iust occasion to dedicate so noble an Arte unto your honorable name, most humbly beseeching your honor to accept it in good part, and to be assured that whatsoeuer I coulde procure to be written of this excellent Arte of Venerie or Hunting, either out of straunge Authors, or by conference of our countrey Huntsmen, is here in this Booke diligently and sensibly declared. I can no more but present it with humble intente, and beseeche the father of Heauen euermore to blesse your good Lordship with the spirite of his grace.

Amen.

Your honors most humble. C. B.
Might well have taken occasion (gentle Reader) to commend unto thee, both mine own pains in translating and gathering this work, the Printers charge and diligence in procuring and publishing the same, and the perfection of the thing itself, according to the subject andtheme whereupon it treateth. But as touching mine own travaile, I will nothing speake: sithence I did undertake the same at request of my friend (the Printer) who hath so throughly deserved my paynes, as I stand fully contented: his diligence, and charge, I thinke not meete to be overpassed with silence: who to his great costs hath sought out as much as is written and extant in any language, concerning the noble Artes of Venerie and Falconrie: and to gratifie the Nobilitie and Gentlemen of this land, hath disbursed
bursed great summes for the Copies, translations, pictures, and impressions of the same. I wil not say that he hath spared neither English, Frenche, Latine, Italian, nor Dutche Author to search (as it were in the bowels of the same) an exquisite tradition and methode of those two Artes. But to conclude mine opinion in few wordes, he hath shewed himselfe more disirous (a rare example) to pleasure others, than to profit himself by this enterpise. And therwithal in his behalf, I must alledge, that as the studies of Diuinitie, and graue discourses are (without all comparison) most commendable, even so yet could he haue trauayled in noone Arte or Science (them excepted) which might haue bene more commendable or necessary for all Noblemen and Gentlemen: not only for the delightfulnes therof, but also because it is both profitable and godly. For if (as Salomon sayeth) all earthly things be vanities, then are those moste to be esteemed which may continew the life of Man in most comfort
comfort and godly quiet of mynd, with honest recreation. And if it be true (as it is doubtlesse) that pride (which is roote of al vices,) doth increase by idlenes, then is that exercise highly to be commended, which doth maintaine the body in helth, the mynd in honest meditations, and yet the substance not greatly decaied. For these causes I haue always allowed and confirmed their opinions, which do more esteeme Hunting than Hawking. Sithens we do plainly perceiue, that Hunting is maintained with much lesser charge. And to return to my first begon purpose, I commend to thycurteous consideration (gentlereader) both my trauel, and the Printers charge: assuring thee, that as much as could conveniently be found out either in authoritie, or conference, is here expressed, for thy better knowledge in Venerie. Take it in gree, and be as thankeful unto the Printer for his good wil and honest mening, as he hath bin unto me for my study and trauell herein. And so farewell:

From my chamber this. xvi. of June. 1575.
George Gafoigne, in the commendation of the noble Arte of Venerie

As God himselfe declares, the life of man was lent, (spent.
Bicaufe it shoulde (with feare of him) in gladsome wise be
And Salomon doth say, that all the rest is vaine,
Vnlesse that myrth and merie cheere, may follow toile and paine.
If that be so in deede, what booteth then to buylde
High towers and halles of flately port, to leaue an vndownen child?
Or wherefore hoord we heapes of coyne and worldly wealth,
Whiles therwithall that caytif care, comes creeping in by stelth?
The needie neighbors grudge to see the rychman thryue,
Such malice worldly mucke doth breede in every man alyue.
Contention commes by coyne, and care doth contecke few,
And fodeine death by care is caught, all this you know is true.
Since death is then the end, which all men seeke to flye,
And yet are all men well aware, that Man is borne to dye,
Why leade not men such liues, in quiet comely wise,
As might with honest sport and game, their worldly minds suffise?
Amongst the rest, that game, which in this booke is taught,
Doth seem to yeld as much content, as may on earth be sought.
And but my simple Muze, both myrth and meane mistake,
It is a meane of as much mirth, as any sport can make.
It occupies the mynde, which else might chaunce to muse
On mischiefe, malice, filth, and frauds, that mortall men do vse.
And as for exercife, it seemes to beare the bell,
Since by the same, mens bodies be, in health mainteyned well.
It exercyfeth strength, it exercyfeth wit,
And all the poars and sprites of Man, are exercyfde by it.
It shaketh off all flouth, it presseth downe all pryde,
It cheres the hart, it glads the eye, and through the ears doth glyde.
I might at large expresse how early huntfmen ryfe,
And leaue the sluggifh sleepe for such as leachers luft deuyse.
How true they tread their steps, in exercises traine, (staine.
Which frisking flings and lightbraind leaps, may seeme always to Howe
Howe appetite is bred (with health) in homely cates,
While Surfet fits in vaine excess, and Banquet breeds the coft,
Which many a man (beyond his reach) on instruments hath lost.
How setting of Relayes, may represent the skyll,
Which soylidours vs in Embushes, their furious foes to kyll.
How Foxe and Badgerd both, make patterns (in their denne)
Of Plottformes, Loopes, and Casamats, deiide by warlike men.
How fighting out at Bay, of Hart, Bucke, Goate, or Bore,
Declares the valiant Romans death, when might may do no more.
How fight of such delights, doth scorne all common showes,
Of Enterludes, of Tumblers tricks, of antikes, mocks, and mowes,
And how the nimble Hare, by turning in hir course,
Doth plainly proue that Pollicie, sometime surpasseth force.
The Venfon not forgot, most meete for Princes dysh:
All these with more could I rehearfe, as much as wit could vshe.
But let these few suffice, it is a Noble sport,
To recreate the mindes of Men, in good and godly sort.
A sport for Noble peeres, a sport for gentle bloods,
The paine I leave for seruants such, as beate the bushie woods,
To make their masters sport. Then let the Lords reioyce,
Let gentlemen beholde the glee, and take thereof the choyce.
For my part (being one) I must needes say my minde,
That Hunting was ordeyned first, for Men of Noble kinde.
And vnto them therefore, I recommend the same,
As exercize that best becommes, their worthy noble name.

Tam Marti quum Mercurio.

T. M.
T. M. Q. in praise of this booke

Who lift to learne, the properties of hounds,
To breede them first, and then to make them good,
To teach them know, both voice and horne, by sounds,
To cure them eke, from all that hurts their blood:
Let him but buye this booke: So shall he finde,
As much as may, (for hounds) content his minde.

Who lift to viewe, what vertues do remaine,
In every beast, which Man doth hunt and chase,
What cures they beare, for many an ache and paine,
What seasons serue, to finde them best in case:
Within this booke he may the same finde out,
And so be well resolvde of euery doubt.

And to be short, as much as Latine, Greeke,
Italian, French, High Dutch, or English skill,
Can teach, to Hunt, to Herbor, lodge, or seeke,
To force, to take, to conquer, or to kill,
All games of chafe: So much this booke descries,
In proper termes, as wit can (well) devise.

Wherefore my Muse, must recommend the same,
As worthy prayse, and better worth the price,
A pleasant booke, for peeres of noble name,
An honest booke to recreate the wife:
A Booke well bought, God graunt it so be solde,
For sure such Bookes, are better worth than golde.

Latet, quod non patet.
Of the race and Antiquitie of Hownds, and who first brought them into Fraunce
Chapt. 1

Haue thought good diligently to looke (aswell in the workes of antiquitie, as also in those of our tyme) from whence the firste Race of hownds did come into Fraunce, and I neuer found Chronicle nor Historie that seemeth to speake of greater continuance, than one whiche I sawe in Bryttaine, wrytten by one whose name was John of Monmouth an engilsh man, the which doth treate, how after ye piteous and dreadful destruction of Troy, Aeneas arrived in Italie with his sonne Ascanius, (which was afterwards king of the Latines) and begatte a sonne named Siluius, of whome Brutus descended, whiche loued hunting exceedingly.

Nowe it came to passe, that Siluius and Brutus beyng one daye in a Forrest hunting a Harte, they were ouertaken with night, and seeing the Harte passe before them almost spente by the Howndes, they went towards him to kill him. But fortune was suche to Brutus, (as God woulde) that whilste he meant to kill the Harte, by glauncing of his arrowe he killed his father Siluius. Whiche thing caused the people to bee moued, and to mutine agaynst him, thinking that he had done it of malice and desire to reygne, and to haue the gouernement of the Realme. In suche forte, that to auoyde their great furie and indignation, Brutus was constrayned to go out of the countrie, and vndertooke a voyage into Greece, to deluyer certayne Troyans, his companions and allyes, whiche were yet there deteyned in captiuitie since the destruction of Troye. Whiche voyage he accomplished by force of armes, and when he had deliuered them, hee assembled a greate number of the same Troyans, whome he causeth to take an othe, that aswell for
for the dishonor whiche they had receyued, as also for the irre-
cuparable losse and damage of their goods, and for the lamen-
tations and dole which they had cause to make for their kins-
folkes and friendes, whiche had bin slaine in the cruell warres
of Troye, they should neuer returne into their country. Then
did hee cause to be rygged and trimmed a greate number of
shippes, wherein he embarked himselfe and all his men, and
tooke with him a great number of Houndes and Greyhoundes.
Afterwards he sayled so long till he passd yᵉ streyghts of Gib-
raltare, entring into the Ocean Seas, and descended in the
Iles of Armorie, whiche at this present is called Bretaigne in
Fraunc, by reaason of his name whiche was Brutus. Whiche
Ilandes hee conquered without resistaunce, and was therein,
peasably by the space of foure yeares, and afterwardeis toeke
ship again, and landed at Totneys, in yᵉ west of this noble realme,
whervpon after his conquests made here ouer certaine giants,
one of his captains called Corines, did buylde the chiefe town
of Cornwall. But to returne vnto his deedes in Armory, when
they were setled, and had inhabited the sayd country, Brutus and
his sone Turnus, (which had as before sayde brought greate frote
of houndes with them) went dayly on hunting in the greate
Forrest, whiche contayned then in length from Tyffauge vnto
Poytiers, wherevpon one parte of the country is called to this
present Gastine. Now at that same time there reyned in Poy-
etou and Aquitaine, a king named Groffarius Pictus, who made
his continuall residence in Poytiers, and was one day aduer-
tisfed that the Troyans did greatly exercise themselfes in hun-
ting, and that they hunted in his Forrestes with suche a kinde
of dogges, as after they had once founde a Harte, they neuer
lefte him tyll they brought him to death. Wherevpon King
Groffarius, having hearde suche newes, was moued and ex-
cceeding angrie, in suche forte, that hee determined to make
warres with them, and assembled all his forces. The Troyans
being aduerisfed of suche an assembly, marched all along
the ryuer of Loyre with all their puyffance, and mette their e-
imies
nimies at a place where the citie of Tours is presently situate, and there they gaue battaile, in the whiche Turmis Cofine to Brutus, or as some Chronicles faye, Turnus the eldest sonne of Brutus was slayne, and in remembraunce of him the sayde Citie was bylte, and by the name of Turnus was called Tours.

I haue thought good to recoumpte this historie, that men may thereby vnderstande, that it is long since houndes haue bin vsed in Bretaigne, and I thinke certainly, that these Troians were the first which brought the race of houndes into this countrie. For I finde no historie whiche maketh mention of longer continuaunce than that doth, and it is a thing moste certaine, that the greatest parte of the races of houndes whiche are in Fraunce, and other cuntries adjoyning, did come from the countrie of Bretaigne, excepting the race of white hounds, the whiche I thinke to be come from Barbary. For being sometymes at Rochell, I haue enquired of manye Pylottes and mariners, and amongst other I enquired of an olde man named Alfonse, who had oftentymes bene in the Courte of a Barbarian King called the Doncherib, whiche vsed muche hunting, and principallie in hunting the Raynedare at force: and this olde man tolde mee, that all the houndes of his kennell were whyte, and that all the dogges of that countrie were such also. And surely I thinke in deede that ye white dogges are commes out of the whotte countries, forasmuche as they gyue not ouer their chace howe hotte so euer it bee, whereas other dogges doe not holde out so in heate. Phæbus doeth also agree with this opinion, faying, that hee hath bene in Mauritanye, otherwise called Barbarie, whereas hee hathe seene the Raynedare kylled at force with dogges which they call Baux, which gyue not ouer their chace for any heate that is. Wherevpon myne opinion is, that the Race of whyte dogges is come of those dogges called Baux of Barbarie, of the whiche Phæbus doeth speake. I wyll sette downe none other thing of the Antiquitie of houndes,
houndes, but I will write hereafter of the nature and complexions, as well of white houndes, as of Fallowe, dunne, and blacke, whiche fortes are moste commodious for Princes and Gentlemen.

Of the nature and complexions of whyte dogges, called Baux, and surnamed Greffiers. Chap. 2
The white Howndes haue bene brought in estimation in Fraunce, by the Lord great Seneschal of Normandie that was, and before him they were in small estimation, principally amongst Gentlemen, for asmuche as they serue not generally for all chaces, but onely for the Harte. The first of the race was called Souyllard, the which was giuen by a pore Gentleman to the King Lewes deceasfed, who made no great accoumpt of him, bycaufe he loued the Dunne houndes aboue all other, of the whiche all his kennell was, and he made none accoumpt of others, vnlesse it were to make Bloodhoundes. The Seneschall Gaston beyng present with the Gentleman, whiche of Fred this Dogge, knowing well that the King Joued not the hounde, did begge him of the King to make a present vnto the wisefte Ladye of his Realme, and the Kyng asked him who that was, that is (quod he) Anne of Bourbon your daughter, I agree not with you (quoth the King) in that you haue named hyr the wyffe, but you may say lefe foolifh than others, whereas there is fewe wise women in the world. Then the King gaue the Dogge vnto the Seneschall Gaston, who ledde him not farre before he was begged of him, for the Lord great Seneschall of Normandie did so importunately craue him, that he was contrayned to graunt him, afterwards the Lord great Seneschall gaue the Hounde in keeping to a hunter called James of Bresé, and from that time forwards they beganne to haue bitches lined by that dogge, and so to haue a race of them: the next yeare following, the Ladie Anne of Bourbon which loued hunting exceedingly, vnderstanding of the beautie and goodnesse of this dogge, sent a bichte to be lynaed by him two or three times, wherypon they engendred fiftene or sixtene dogges, and amongst the rest sixe that were excellent, called Clerault, Ioubard, Miraud, Meigrett, Marteau, and Hoyse the good bichte. Sithens the race did dayly encrease, as it is at this present, although at the beginning the dogges of that race were not so strong as they be at this present time. For the mightie King Frances did renforce them by a fallow dogge called Myrauld, the whiche Monsieur Anybould the Admyrall did giue him, and afterwarde
the Queene of Scottes gaue the King a white dogge called Barraude, from the which Marconnay Lieutenant of the Chace, did get his race of dogges, which are excellent, and much stronger than the rest were, and to speake truly, such dogges are most prope for Princes, and with such they ought to be ferued, for asmuch as they are uyre, gallant hunters, lustie rangers, and good of sent, whiche giue not ouer their chace for any heate that is, and are not easily oueraide or broken with throng of the riders, nor with the noyfe and crie of many men whiche dayly attende Princes on Hunting, and keepe their chace better without chaungge than any other kinde of Dogges, and are better to truft vnto, neverethelesse they muste be accompanied with the horfemen, and do feare the water a little, especially in the winter when it is colde. I will not forget to set downe what dogges of that race are beste, for asmuch as in every litter that one halfe dothe not proue good, vnderstand then that those which are all of one colour, (as all white) are the beste houndes, in lyke maner those whiche are spotted with redde, the others whiche are marked or spotted with blacke or dunne, or a colour like vnto frye, are of small valoure, of the whiche some of them are subiect to haue their feete great, fatte and tender: sometimes nature dothe so worke that it maketh some to come out all blacke, the whiche happeneth not often, but when it doth happen they are commonly seene to be good: and you must note that the Dogges of that sorte, are not in their chiefe goodneffe vntill they be three yeares olde or thereabouts, and they are much enclined to runne at tame beastes. (::*
I haue redde none other thing of the antiquitie of Fallow houndes, but onely that I haue seene in an olde written booke made by an Hunter, the which maketh mention of a Lorde of Brytayne called Hüett of Nantes, and the Author of that booke did much esteeme hunting, the which amongst other things gaue this blason to the houndes of that Lords kennell.

Hüet, thy Fallow houndes in forrestes hunte apace,
And kill at force, hart, hind, buck, doe, foxe, grey, and every chace.

TURB. VEN.
As thou thy selfe hast eke, above all others prayse,
To hallow well in hollow woodes, unto thy houndes alwayes.

Also I haue seene in a Chronicle in the towne of Lamdale, a chapter which maketh mention that a Lord of the sayde place with a kennel of fallow and redde houndes, did rowse a stagge in a forrest of the countie of Pointlour, and did hunte and pursue him by the space of foure dayes, in such sorte that the fourth day he tooke him neare to the citie of Paris. And it is to be presumed that the fallow houndes are the auncient houndes of the Dukes and Lordes of Brytaine, of the which the lord Admirall d'Anybould and his predeceffors haue alwayes kepte and main-teyned the race, the whiche came first to be common in the time of the great King Frances father of Hunters. These fallow houndes be hardie and of good sent, keeping very wel their chace without chaunge, and are almost of the same complexion that the white houndes are, sauing that they endure not heat so well, nor yet the prease or throng of the prickers and galloppers, but they are swifter, more vniuersall for all chaces, and hotter in hunting: and if it chance that a beast do stray out in the champaigne or the fieldes, they yet do neuer lightly forfaie the chace, their complexion is strong, for they feare neyther the colde nor the waters, and they runne surely, and are very hardie, they are fayre hunters, louing commonly the Harte better than any other kind of chace, and they are more opinionate and harder to be taught than the whyte howndes, and so are they able to endure greater payne and trauayle. The beste that you shall finde of the race of these Fallow houndes, are those whiche haue their heare moft liuely redde, and suche as haue a white spotte in their forehead, or a ring aboute their necke, and likewise those whiche are all altogether fallow: but those that be lighter yellow, beyng marked or spotted with blacke or dunne, are not greatly to be esteemed: those whiche are well ioynted and dewclawed are best to make bloudhoundes, and there are some whiche haue their tayles shagged like eares of Corne, and those are commonly good and swift: and since Princes at these dayes haue mingled the races of Fallow howndes one wt an other, therfore they are become much stronger and
and better for the hart, the which is the right chace to yeeld pleasure vnto Kyngs and Princes. But such houndes are not meete for meane Gentlemen, bycause they are commonly but for one chace: and they passe not greatly for the Hare and other small chaces: and agayne, they are muche enclyned to runne at tame beasts.

Of the complexion and nature of dunne Houndes. Chap. 4
The booke of Hunting

OvrdunnehoundesaresuchasauncientlyourKyngesofFraunce, andDukesofAlescondidmostesteeme. Theybecommon,bicausetheyaresitteformostchaces, andthereforetheyarefittestforGentlemen, for their nature and complexion is suche, that they hunt all kyndede chaces which you would haue them to hunt. The best of the race are such as bedunnon the backe, hauing their fourquartersredderortanned, and the legs of the same colour, as it were the colour of a Hares legs. Sometimes you shalldeseome that haue their hayre on the top of their backes, dunne or almost blacke, and their legges striecked and flecked with redde and blacke, the which doe commonly proue excellent, and although there are not many bade dunne houndes to be feene, yet neverthelesse, the light dunne, hauing their legges fallowe after a whytishe coloure, are seldomeso strong nor so swyfte as the other are, and Princes can not somuch delight in them for sundrye causes. One cause is, for that they doe muchefear the throng of the huntefmen on horsebacke, and they are troubled with their noyse, for as muche as they are hote and of a great courage, and put them selues quickly out of breath hearing the Crye and noyse of the hunters. Another cause is, that they feare heate, and doe not greatly esteeme a chace whiche doubleth or turneth before them, but if the chace holde endlong, you shall hardely finde better or fwyfter hounds, although they be verie opinionate harde to beleue their huntefman, and verie easily inclyned to chaunge, bycause of theyr heate and follye, and bycaufe of the great compasses which they caste when they are at defaulte. And aboue all things, they sticke muchevpon knowledge of their maifter, and especially his voyce and his horne, and will do for him more thans for any other huntefman. They haue suche emulation amongst them selues, that they knowe the voyce of their fellows, and whether they be sure or not, for if they be babblers and lyers, they will not lightly followe them. They are houndesofgreat trauell, fearing neither colde nor water, and if they feele a chace to synke once before them, and that it beginne to be spent once, then will they neuer forfake it vntill they haue kyled it. They which
which will take pleasure in them, muste vse them in this forte. At the fyrft vncoupling of them, they muste followe and encou-
range them as temperately as maye be, and with verie little noyse, for 
that they are hote, and doe quickly ouershooote the tracke or path 
of the chace which they vndertake, and therefore the hunte-
men on horsebacke ought not ouer haftily to followe 
them vntill they vndertake it endlong: nor like-
wise ought they not to come ouer haftily vnto 
them at a defaulte, and they must likewise 
beware that they crosse them not, 
for feare leaft they make them 
turne backe vpon them, 
and so in this maner 
they may take 
pleasure in 
them.
The houndes which we call Sainct Huberts houndes, are commonly all blacke, yet neverthelesse, their race is so mingled at these dayes, that we finde them of all colours. These are the hounds which the Abbots of Sainct Hubert haue alwayes kept some of their race or kynde, in honour and remembrance of the Sainct which was a hunter with Sainct Eustace. Wherevpon we
The booke of Hunting

we may conjecture that (by the grace of God) all good huntmen shall follow them into Paradise. To returne vnto my former purpose, this kind of Dogges hath bin dispersed thorough the Countries of Hennault, Lorayne, Flanders, and Burgonye, they are mighty of body, neuerthelesse, their legges are lowe and short, likewise they are not swift, although they be very good of fent, hunting chaces whiche are farre straggled, fearing neyther water nor colde, and do more couet the chaces that smell, as Foxes, Bore, and suche like, than other, bycause they finde themselfes neyther of swiftnesse nor courage to hunte and kill the chaces that are lighter and swifter. The Bloudhoundes of this colour prooue good, especially those that are cole blacke, but I make no greate accomplte to breede on them, or to keepe the kinde, and yet I founde once a Booke whiche a Hunter did dedicate to a Prince of Lorayne, whiche seemed to loue Hunting much, wherein was a blafone which the same Hunter gaue to his Bloudhound called Soyglard, which was white.

My name came first from holy Huberts Race,
Soyglard my Sire, a hound of singilar grace.

Wherevpon we may presume that some of the kind prooue white sometimes, but they are not of the kind of the Greffyers or Bauxes which we haue at these dayes.
The tokens whereby a man may knowe a good and fayre Hounde
Chapt. 6

A Hound whiche shoule good and fayre ought to haue these markes following. First I wil begin at the head, the whiche ought to be of a meane proportion, and is more to bee esteemed when it is long, than when it is short snowted, the noftrelles ought to be greate and wide opened, the eares large, side, and of a meane thickefse, the chine of the backe compasse bowed like a Roch, the fillettes great,
great, also the haunches great and large, the thigh well truffed, and the hamme streight and well compassed, the tayle bigge neare the reynes, and the rest slender vnto the very end, the heare vnderneath the belly hard, the legge bigge, the foale of the foote drie and formed like a Foxes foote, the clawes greate: and you shall note, that feldome shall you see suche dogges as are short truffed, (hauing their hinder parts higher than their foreparts) to proue swift. Now to declare vnto you the signification of these marks, you shall understand: the open noifstreels do betoken a dogge of perfect fent, the ridge or chine of the backe rocbent, and the hamme streight, betoken swiftnesse, the tayle great neare the reynes and long and loose towards the ende, betokeneth good and greate force in the reynes, and that the dogge is long breathed, the hard heare vnderneath the belly doeth signifie that he is paynefull, and feareth neyther water nor colde, the bigge legge, the Foxes foote and the great clawes, do betoken that the foote of such an hound is not fatte, and that he is strong in all his members, and able to endure long without furbaiting of himselfe.
Howe a man maye choose a faire Bitche to beare whelpes: and the meane to make hir goe proude: also the signes vnder the which she may best be lined to bring foorth dogge whelps which shall not be subiect vnto diseases. Chap. 7

If you would haue faire hounds, you must first haue a fayre Bitch, which is of a good kind, strong and well proportioned in all parts, hauing hir ribbes and hir flancks great and large,
large, the whiche you may make to goe proude in this wyse. Take two heads of Garlike, half y° stone of a beast which is called Castor, with the iuyce of Crefleys, and a dozen of the flies called Cantbarides, boyle all these together (in a potte holding a pynte) with Mutton, and giue the pottage two or three tymes vnto the bytche to drynke, and she will not fayle to go proude. And in like manner shal you make your dogges defirous of the bytche, &c.

Afterwardes, when you see that your bytche goeth proude, attende the full of the Moone vntyll it be passed, and then cause hir to be lyned (if it may be, vnder the Sygnes of Germini and Aquarius) for the dogges whiche shall be engendered vnder those signes, shal not be subiect vnto madnesse, and shall commonly be more dogges than bytches.

Also some say that there is a Starre named Arcture, and that suche dogges as are whelped or engendered vnder that Starre, shall be muche subiecte vnto madnesse. In lyke maner you must understand dyuers secrets, wherof the first is: that of what dogge so euer a bytche shall be lyned, the firste time that she goeth proude, and at hir first litter, whether it be by Mafstiffe, Greyhounde, or Hounde, in all hir other lytters whiche she shal haue afterwardes, she wyll always haue one whelpe whiche shall resemble the dogge that first lyned hir. And for that caufe you ought to haue good regarde that the firste time she goeth proude, you cause hir to be lyned with some fayre dogge of a goode kynde, for in all the lytters which she shal haue afterwardes, there will be some one which will resemble the firste. And although now dayes men make small account of the first litter, seyng they are of opinion, that the first lytter is much giuen to become madde, and are commonly weake and small, yet must you not faile to lyne your hitche at the first with a fayre hounde, and of a good kynde, for if she shoule be lyned with a Mafstiffe or a curre, the other litters will hold the same race, and yet if you shoule suffer hir to flyp without lyning, she wil pyne away, and with great payne shall you recouer hir or make hir fatte againe.

An other secrete is, that if yee will haue lyght and hote houndes
The booke of Hunting

hounds, then lyne your bytch with a yong dogge: for if she be li-
ned with an olde dogge, the whelpes will become more heauie, and leffe gallant. And herewithall vnderstand that it is not good
to coole a bytch when she is proude in the water, for the water
doeth congeale the bloude within the veynes and Arteries, which may cause hir to become maungie, or else that she shall
have wormes, tormentes, and grypes in hir bellye, and infinite
other diseases which followe therevpon. When the bytches are
lyned, and that they beginne to be fydebellyed, you must not
leade them on hunting for divers causes. One is, bycause the for-
ces which they shall vs in hunting, do marre and keepe from pro-
pering the little whelpes which are in their bellyes. Also that in
leaping ouer the hedges, and running through the woodes, every
least rush or knocke may make them cast their whelpes, where-
upon might ensue divers other euill happes which shoulde be long
to recyte. Then the best is to let them onely passe vp and downe
the house or court, and never locke them vp in their kennell,
bycause they be importunate and longing, and therefore you
must make them pottage once a day at the least. Furthermore, if
you would spaye a bitch, it must be done before she haue euer had
litter of whelpes: and in spaying of hir, it shal not be good to take
away all the rootes or stringes of the veynes, for it is hard to take
them away without hurting of the reynes, and so shal you hynder
hir swyftnesse euer after: but when some rootes of those veynes
remaine, the bytche shall be much the stronger, and more
hardie, and shal the better endure payne and trauell.

Also you must take good heede that ye spay
hir not when she is proud, for then shall you
put hir in great daunger of death, but fy-
tene dayes after she hath lefte goyng
proude. And when the little
whelpes beginne to take
shape within hir bel-
lye, then is best
spaying of a
bytche,
Of the seasons in which it is best to have yong whelpes, and howe you may best gourner them
Chap. 8

There are certayne seasons in the which little whelps are hard to escape, or to be brought vppe, especially if they be whelped
2.0 The hooie of Hunting
ped in the ende of October, bycaufe of the Wynter and coldes
whiche then beginne to reygne, and for that mylke and other
nouritures which are moft meete for them, doe then beginne to
fayle, and therefore it is then verie harde (if they be whelped in
fuch seafon) that they shoulde escape death, for as muche as the
Winter hath ouertaken them before they haue force to endure
the colde, and though they doe escape, yet will they be small and
weake. Another vnmeete seafon for whelpes is in July and Au-
gust, bycaufe of the vehement heates, and the flies, fleas, and
other vermyne which then will torment them. But the best sea-
fon to haue whelpes is in March, Apryll, and Maye, when the
time is temperate and the heate not ouer greate. Alfo it is
the right time which nature hath appoynted for the breeding of
all luying creatures, as Kyne, Goates, Sheepe, and suche lyke,
for that is the seafon most fytte for their nouriture. And seeing
that whelpes maye be bredde in all seafons, and that many de-
lyght to breede their kynde, and to nourifhe them in what seafon
so euer they come, I haue therfore thought good according to my
fantasie, to gyue vnderstanding of meanes howe to preferue
them.

Fyrst if they be whelped in Wynter, you shall take a Bar-
rell or a Pype well dryed, and knocke out the heade at the one
ende thereof, afterwardes put strawe therein, and set it by a
place where there is ordinarily a good fyre, then turne the open
ende towards the fyre, to the ende the whelpes maye haue the
ayre thereof, and you shall feede the damme with good pottage
or broth made with Beefe or Mutton.

Then when the whelpes begynne to lappe, you shall accu-
stome them also vnto pottage, but such as haue no falte therein,
bycaufe salte doth make them drye, and causeth them to become
maungie, vnto the which diseafe they are subiect when they are
whelped in winter.

Alfo you shall put in their pottage much Sage and other hote
hearebes: And if peraduenture you see that their haire do fall, you
shall then annoynt them with oyle of Walnuts and honny mingled
together, and kepe them in their tun or pype as cleane as you can,
and change their straw every day: and when you perceive that they begin to goe, you shall have a net made of strong thread, laced with a thong, and fastned about the Tun or Pype, even as they couer a Swyslers drumme, so that you may kepe them from going out, and that other dogs do not byte them, or that they be troden vpon or marred with mens feete. And you must make this pype or tunne in such forte that it may be opened when you will. And as touching other whelpes which are bred in Sommer, they must be put in some freshe place whether other dogges come not ordinarily, and you should lay vnder them some handle or watlyng with straw therewith, least the colde or moystness of the earth doe annoy them: and that straw must also be often changed. They ought also to be in some darke place, bycause the Flyes shall so least annoy them, and therewithall it shall be also good to annoynte them twyce a wecke with oyle of Nuttes myngled and beaten with Saffron bruzed to powder, for that oytment doth kyll all sortes of wormes, and recomfortes the skynne and the synewes of dogges, and keepeth them from byting of Flyes and Punayfes. And sometyme you must also annoynte the Bytch in like manner, and put there to the iuyce of Berne or wylde Crefleys, for feare least she fill hir whelpes full of Fleas: and forget not to nourishe hir with pottage as is before rehearsed. When the whelpes shall be fyfteene dayes olde, you muste worme them, and eyght dayes after you may cut off one ioynte of theyr tayles, in suche fourme and manner as I will prescribe hereafter in the treatie of Receiptes. Afterwardes when they shall beginne to see and to eate, you muste gyue them good mylke alwayes hote, whether it be Cowes mylke, Gotes mylke, or Ewes mylke: and note, that it shall not be good to wayne them, and put them to keeping abroade, vntyll they be two monethes olde, and that for dyuers causes. One: bycause the longer they taste of theyr dammes teate, the more they shall take of hir complexion and nature, the which we may see by experience. For when a Bytch hath whelpes, let a maftyffe bytch gyue sucke to that one halfe, and you shall fynde that they will never be so good as thosel which
which the damme dyd bring vppe. Another cause is: that if you separate them one from another before they be two monethes olde at the leaft, they will be chyll and tender, and it will be ftraunge vnto them by want of their damme which was wont to keepe them warme.

The signes and tokens which a man ought to regarde, in judging whether the whelpes will be good or not

Chap. 9
THE auncient Authours would say, that a man maye knowe the best whelpes by the dammes teates, and that such as commonly sucked the teates which are nearer the heart of the damme, are the best and the strongest, bycause the bloude about that place is most lyuely and delicate. Others haue sayde, that they might be knowne by a token which they haue vnnder the throate, whereas there are certayne haires lyke vnto Hogges bryffles, and that if there be odde haires, it is a token of goodnesse, and that if there be euen, it is an euill token. Some other haue taken marke by the hynder legges, by the dewclawes, for if there be none (faye they) it is a good token, and if there be but one, it is also good, but if there be two, it is an euill likelyhoode.

Some agayne wyll looke within the mouth of the whelpe, thinking that suche as haue the roofe of their mouthe blacke shoulde be good, and suche as are redde there, shoulde not be muche worth. And if they haue theyr nostrelles wyde and open, it is a fygne that they shall be of perfect sent. As to the consideration of other partes of the bodye, there is no great judgement, vntyll they be three or foure monethes olde. Neuerthelesse, I take them whiche haue long, large, and thicke eares, and the hayre vnnder their belly hard and great, to be the best, and those markes I haue proued and founde true. Nowe bycause I haue thereof spoken a little before, I will speake none other thing thereupon at this present.

That it is best bringing vp of whelpes in villages in the countrey, and not in shambles. Chap. 10

When your whelpes be brought vp two monethes vnnder the damme, and that you see they can feede well, then shal it be good to feede them abroad into the Vyllages to keepe in some fayre place whiche is neare vnto some water, and farre from any Warren of Coneys, for as much as if they haue

TURB. VEN.
scarce of water, and when they come to be of force, they maye chance to be subiecte vnto madnesse, bycause their bloude will become hote and drye, whereas the water woulde haue made it colder and moyster, and yet would also nourishe them better: also if they should be neare vnto warenesses, they might breake out and be drawne to hunting amysse after Coney.

Therefore it shall be beste to bryng them vppe abroade wyth mylke, brede, and all sortes of pottages, and you shall understand that to bring them vppe in Villages of the countrey, is muche better than to bryng them vppe in a Butcherie, for as muche as they are not closed vppe, and that they maye goe out when they will to feede, and to learne the tracke of a chase. Also bycause they are accustomed vnto the colde, the rayne, and all euill weather, and are not so soone subiecte to runnyng after tame beasts, when they are ordinarily bred amongst them, on that other side, if they be bred in butcheries or shambles, the fleshe and bloude they should eate, would heate their bodyes in such sorte, that when they should become greate, and that they should runne in chace two or three raynye dayes, they woulde marfounder them selues, and would not fayle to become maun-gie, and to be subiecte vnto madnesse, and to runne after tame beasts, bycause in the Shambles they feede ordinarily on bloud, and neyther learne to quest nor to hunte any thing at all. To conclude, I neuer sawe dogge come to good perfection (especially to become a good haryer) which was fed and brought vp in the Shambles.

In what time men ought to withdrawe their Whelpes from their Nurfse, and what kynd of bread and flesh is best to giue vnto them. Chap. ii
It shalbe good to withdraw the whelpe from his nourse when he is tenne moneths olde, and to keepe them all together in kennell, to the ende they may vnderstand and know one an other. There is great difference to see a kennell of houndes nourished togethether, and all of one age: and another of houndes gathered here and there: because those which are brought vp togethether, do better vnderstand eche other, and keepe closer togethether in Crie, than those which are gathered from sundrie places. When you haue brought your whelpes to kennell, you must hang clogges or billets of woodde aboute their neckes, to teache them to go coupled, the bread which should be giuen them, should be a third parte of wheat, a thirde of Barley or Otes, and a thirde of Rie, because beyng so mixed, it keepeth them fresh and fatte, and healeth or preferueth them from sundrie diseases, whereas if it were all Rie it might make them skouere too much, and if it were all wheate, it would binde them too much, the whiche would cause many diseases, and therefore it is best so to mixe one with an other. Men must giue fleshe to their houndes in winter, especially those which are leaner, and hunte the Harte: but you should not feede haryers with fleshe for diuers considerations: for if you do, they will become flesly, and gyuen to hunte great beasts of chace, and will make none accompt of the Hare: and the Hare also doth often conueye hyr fleshe amongst the heardes of tame beasts, to be thereby ridde of the dogges, and by that meanes the houndes might chaunce to leaue their chace, and to runne after the tamer beasts. But Buckhoundes and such as hunt the Harte will not so easily do it, because the Bucke or Harte is of greater sent than the Hare, in such sorte that his fleshe is vnto them more delicate and more greedely desired than any other. The best fleshe that you can giue Houndes, and that will bese set vp a weake hounde, are horsefleshe, assfleshe and mules fleshe, as for beece (eyther ox or cowes fleshe) and suche like, the fleshe is vnto them of a more soure substance. You shoule never suffer your houndes to feede vpon any fleshe vntill it be fleyed, to the ende they may haue no knowledge neither of the beast, nor of his heare. I allow and prayse pottage made of Mutton, Goates fleshe, and the heades
of beeues, for such leane houndes as are hariers. And it shall not be amisfe sometime to mingle therewith some brimstone, the whiche may warme them. Hereof I will more amply deuife in the treatie of receyptes.

How a Kennell ought to be situate and trimmed for Houndes. Chap. 12

A Kennell ought to be placed in some orientall parte of a house, where there may be a large courte wel playned, being fourescore paces square, according to the commoditie and abilitie of the Lorde whiche oweth it, but the greater and larger that it
it is, the better it will be for the Houndes, because they shall have
the greater pleasure to play themselves, and to skommer, through
the midst, of it, were meete and good to have a little chanell of
good fountayne water, near unto the which you shall lay a
great trough of stone to recyue the course of the fayde water,
the which trough shalbe a foote and a halfe high, to the end the
houndes may drinke thereat the more easily, and that trough
must be pearced at the one ende, to let out the water, and to
make it cleane when you would. In the highest place of the
Courte it shalbe good to buylde the kennell or lodging for the
Houndes, in the which you must have two chambers, whereof
the one shall be larger than the other, and in the same should be a
chimney, great and large, to make a fire when neede shall require.
The gates and windowes of the chamber, must be set and situate
agaynft the rising of the Sunne and the South: the chamber
should be rayfed three foot higher than the leuell of the ground,
and in the floore you shoulde make two gutters and holes to
the ende the filthinesse and vrynge of the Houndes may thereby
auoyde, the wallies ought to be well whitid, and the plankes
well mortised and ioyned, and so shall spyders, fleas, punayses
and such like, the leffe breede and remaine therein. You must al-
ways leaue them some little dore or wicket to go out into the
courte when they would skommer or eafe themselves, then must
you have in the chamber little bedsteades which shalbe rayfed a
good foote from the ground, and therewithal let every bedsteade
have under it a roller to remoue it where you will when you would
make the place cleane: and againe that when they come from the
chace, and that it were needefull to warme them, you may role
them as neare your fire as you wil: also those bedsteades must be coue-
red w+ hurdels or plankes pearced, to the end your hounds
do pisse, the vrynge may drayne to the ground. You must also have
another chamber wherein the Hunte may withdraw himself and keepe
his hornes, cowples, and other things necessarie. I thought not
needefull to speke of sumptuous chambers your which Princes cause
tobe made for their hounds, wherein there be clofets, floues, and other
magnificences, for as much as your hath seemed unto me, to be more
anoyance
The booke of Hunting

anyance than profitable for the houndes, for when they are accustomed to such heates, beyng so tenderly and delicately handled, and after shalbe brought to some place where they shalbe euill lodged, or if they hunte in the raynie weather, then shoulde they be readie to marfounder themselfes, and so to become maungie: wherefore I haue alwayes bene of opinion, that when they come from the fielde, and that they be moyled, it is sufficient if they be well chaffed and layed drie, without accustoming them to suche magnificence. And bicaufe sometimes men haue not commoditie to haue fountaynes or brookes in euery place, it is requisite to make little tubbes of woodde or some troughes to put their water in. You must take heede that you giue them no drinke in a vessell of copper or brass, for those two kindes of mettals are venomous of their nature, and cause the water whiche commeth in them to turne and to stinke, whiche woulde greatly anoy the houndes. You muste also haue pretie little binges or baskettes of woodde to put theyr breade in, the whiche muste be broken and cut by small gobbets in the same, because some Dogges are sometimes sicke and of euill appetite. Also there are certayne howres and times that houndes will not feede, and therefore the baskets shoulde not be emptie at any time, as we haue set in portrayture before.

(••)
A Good keeper of Houndes should be gratious, curteous, and gentle, louing his dogges of a naturall disposition, and he ought to be both well footed and well winded, aswell to fill his horne as his bottell: the first thing whiche he ought to do when he riseth, is to go see his Houndes, to make their lodging cleane, and to dresse them as the case shall require: after he hath so clenfed them, he ought to take his horne and sounde three or foure times
tymes the call, to the ende he may comforte them and call them to him: and when he shall see them all aboute hym, then shall he couple them, and in couplyng them he muste take good heede that he couple not the Dogges together, for feare least they fight one with another, and if there be any yong houndes, it shalbe good to couple them with the olde bitches, to teache them to folowe: when they are all well coupled, the keeper muste fill two great bagges or pockets with small bones, and other good mor-fels, as fishe, or horse feete fried, fatte roffe meetes, and such like, then he shall breake all into small gobbets into his bagges, and hang one bagge about his owne necke, and glue another vnto one of his companions, that done, he must take two wispes of cleane straw and put them vnnder his gyrdell, with a little brush or dufter to rubbe and dufte his houndes when they shal come into the fielde: the other Huntesmen or varlettes whiche shalbe with him ought to do as much. Afterwards every man shal take a fayre wande in his hande, and let one go before to call the houndes vnto him, another shal come behind which shal leerke them forwardes, and if there be two others, they shal go on eche side, and so all foure together shal go leade the houndes through the greene Corne fielde and through the medowes, as well to feede them, as for to teach them to knowe their voyce, making them to passe through the heardes of sheepe and other suche like beastes, to accustome them, and to make them to know them: and if there be any dogge that is so ill taught as he would runne at a sheepe or any suche tame beast, you must couple him with a ramm or a stout Sheepe, and with your wande you muste all to pay him and beat him a good while, crying and threatening to the ende that another time he may know the rate of suche as vse it. So muste you also vse to leade your houndes through the wa-rens, and if they couet to runne after the Conies, you muste threaten and chastice them, bycaufe yong houndes do naturally loue them. When you haue thus walked them in the morning, and that the Sunne beginnewth now to be high, the Hunte must go into some fayre medow, and call all his dogges about him, and then muste they take their wispes and brushes, to brushe and dufe
The booke of Hunting

duste their houndes as softly as may be: for sometimes the houndes whiche hunte in the woodes and forrests do pricke them-selfes, and catche thornes or haue some scabbes or blisters, so that the keepers of Houndes haung a heavye hande in rubbing and trimming them, might galde of the skinne, and rather do hurt than good. And furdermore it were very euill for the hounde to leefe his hair or his lockes, for asmuche as he is vnceftantly tra-vayled in Woodes and Forrestes, whereas the ryndes, the water droppes, and other coldneffe doth fall vpon him continually, and therefore it may suffize to rubbe and courrie the hounde three times in a weeke, but Greyhoundes ought to be rubbed ones euery day. After all these things done, their keepers and Huntmen must teach them to know the Hallowe aswell by the home, as by the mouth, in this wise.

First one of the Huntsemens muste take one of the budgettes full of delicases as beforesayde, and go a crofbow shooote or furer, according as the houndes are yong or wel entred: for if they be yong, and haue yet neuer bene entred, then the Hallowe muste be made the nearer, and they muste not be vncoupled because the old houndes may leade them to the Hallow, but if they haue bene begonne to be entred, then may they go further off and vncoolpe them, and then when the Hunte shallbe two good Crosbrow shotte from his Houndes (the whiche his campaignions must in meane whyle holde together) he shall beginne to Hallowe, and to founde his Horne, and he shal otherwhyles cite: How, How, How, thats be, thats be, How, to a Deare. And How, How, that that, or there, there, to an Hare, and he shall neuer ceafe to crye, to hallowe, and to blowe, vntill his houndes be come vnto him: when his campaignions shal heare him beginne to hallowe, they shal vncoolpe their houndes, and cite, lyft hallow, byke hallow, lyft, lyft, lyft, then when they are come to the hallow, the Hunte musethey take his bagge of victuallas, and caste vnto them all the delicases, crying and comforting them as the Arte requyreth: then when he shall see that they haue almofte done eatynge of their rewarde, hee shal gyue signe or token to his companions that they beginne to hallowe, the whiche (hauing not
The booke of Hunting

stirred from the place where they uncoupled their dogges, and having another budget or pocket full of delicates and dogges deynties) shall beginne to hallow on their side, and to blow their horns to make the dogges come vnto them: then he which made the first hallow shall threaten them, and a little beate them with a wande crying agayne, *lyst hallow, hyke hallow, lyst, lyst, lyst.* And when the houndes shall be come vnto them, they muste rewarde them with their delicates as the other did, and then after let them couple them vp agayyne fayre and gently: for if one do roughly handle a young hound at the firste couplyng, he will not easily come agaynne to the couplyng another time. When they are coupled vp agayne, they muste leade them to their Kenvell, and glue them meate, leaving always some bread in their bafkettes, for suche as shalbe of faynt appetite, their strawe must be chaunged three or four times in a weke at the leaft, and the Hunte must wreath wispes upon little ftickes, and pricke them in the grounde to make them pisfe. It is a thing certayne, that if you rubbe ouer a wispe or suche like thing with *Galbanum,* all your houndes will not fayle to come and pisfe agaynne it: and if perchance there be no fountayne nor brooke within the courte of your Kennell, then must you put their water in troughes of stone or of woodde as I haue rehearsed before, the whiche muste be changed and refrehed euery day twyce. Also in extreeme heate, Houndes are oftentimes combred with lice, fleas, and other vermine and filthie things, and for remedie thereof you must washe them once a weke in a bath made with hearbes, as followeth.

First you must haue a great kettle holding tenne great pots or small buckettes full of water, then take tenne good stalkes of an hearbe called *Veruyne,* and wilde *Crefteyes,* and asmuch of the leaues of *Sorell,* *Marioram,* *Sage,* *Rosemarie,* and *Rewe,* and lette them boyle well altogetheres, casting amongst them twoo handfull of Salte: then when all is well boyled togitheres, and that the hearbes be well consumed therein, you shall take them from the fire, and let them coole vntill the water be no more than luke warme, and therewith washe and bathe your dogges one after another
another rubbyng them softlye with your wispes. And all these things are best to be done in great heats, thryse in a weeke at the least: also sometimes when whelpes are lately brought from their nources out of the villages, they will dreade the waters and dare not adventure to passe through ryuers, pooles, &c. To helpe this the Hunte muste choose out warme and hote daies, in the whiche aboute noone, he shall couple vp all his houndes, and leade them to the side of some riuier or poole, and put of all his clothes: then shall he take them one after another, and carie them a good way into the riuier to learne them to swimme and abyde the water: when he hath done this two or three times, he shall see that his houndes will not feare the water, nor will make any difficultie to passe or swimme through the riuers and ponds. And in this manner good Huntes shall vfe their houndes, for it they obserue all these things aboue rehearsed, it is not possible but that theyr houndes shalbe wel entred and ordred. And oftestimes it happeneth that houndes do hunte and chafe in the rayne and frost and other greuous weather, or els do enforce themselves to passe and swimme through riuers and pooles, when they do so, the Hunt ought to make them a good fire, and to rubbe and drie them, and when they be drie he shoulde frotte and rubbe their bel-lies, to take of the dyrte and claye whiche may hang therevpon, for if they go to kenell wette and moyled with dyrt, they shoulde be in daunger to marfounder and to become mangie: oftestimes also in running through the hard champayne, or ftonie grounde, they surbate and beblifiter their feete, and to helpe that, the Hunt must first waerhe theyr feete with water and Salte, then take the yolkes of egges and beate them wel with vinegre and the iuyce ot an hearbe growyng vpon the rockes, and called Mousseare, then take pitch brused to powder and mingle it with twife asmuchce foote, and after put your sayde powder amongst the egges and iuyc of hearbs aforefaied, making them all hote togither and al-wayses tycring them, and you must take good heede that you overheate it not, because the moysture might so be consumed and the substance of the egges woulde waxe harde, which woulde marre all, but it shalbe sufficient to heate it vntill it be some-
what more than luke warme, and herewithall shall you rubbe
every night the feete and foldes betweene the clawes of your
houndes with a linen cloute. I will stand no longer vpon this
poynt, hoping to speake thereof more amply in the treatie of
receiptes.

How a man shoule enter his yong houndes
to hunte the Harte, and of the quaries
and rewardes that he shall giue
them. Chap. 14
When the Hunte hath taught his houndes to know and beleue the hallow, and the sound of his horne, then the gallopers, prickers, and huntsmen on horfebacke seyng their houndes ftrong enough and aboute feuentene or eightene moneths olde, shal then beginne to enter and to teach them, and they shall hauue them a fiede but once a weeke at the mofte, for feare leaft they shoulde marre them, for houndes are neuer sufficently knit in their ioyntes and members vntill they be two yeares old at the leaft ; and aboue all things whosoever would hunte the Harte at force, must vnderstand three secretes. The firft is that he neuer accustome his houndes to runne a Hinde, nor giue them any quarrie or rewarde thereof, bycause there is difference betwene the fent of a Harte and a Hynde, as you may see by experience that houndes do offtentimes fingle that one from that other : and yet houndes are of such nature that the firft beast which a man doth enter them at, and that they firft take pleasure in, and haue bene therewith rewarded, they do alwaies remember it moft, and thereby you may be sure that if you giue them rewards or bring them to the quarrie of a Hynde, they would desire it more than the Harte. The second secrete is, that it is not good to enter yong houndes within a toile, for there a Harte doth nothing but turne and caft aboute, since he cannot runne endlong, when the houndes are in manner alwayes in fight of him, and if afterwards you shoulde runne a Harte (with dogges fo entred) at force, and out of a toile, and that the Harte tooke endlong, eloygnign him self from the houndes, they woulde quickly giue him ouer : and yet there is another thing whiche dothe more hurte vnto suche houndes as are entred into a toile, for if a Harte do turne two or three times before them, they take aswell the countrie, as the right tracke, breakyng their course, and putting themselues out of breath, and neither learne to hunte nor to quest, nor to do any other thing but rayfe vp their heads still to see ye Harte. The third secrete is that you enter not your houndes, nor beginne to teach them in the monyng if you can chufe, for if a man do firft accustome them to the frende of the monyng, if afterwardes they chaunce to Hunte in the heate of the day, they will quickly giue
The booke of Hunting

giue ouer, but you may enter them and rewarde them in this manner. Firste you ought to haue regarde that the Harte be in pryme of greace, bycaufe then he cannot so easily conuey himself nor eloygne himself before the houndes, as he would do in May or in Aprill, because they are heauier then, and cannot stand up so long, then may you choose out a Foreft wherein the Relaies be of equall proportion, and for your purpose, after place al your yong houndes togither with foure or fuen old houndes to enter them. And then leade them to the furdeff and last Relaye, and cause the Harte to be hunted vnto them, with some good kenell of hounds whiche may keepe hym from resting or staying by the way, to the ende that when he shalbe ariued and come vnto them, and waxeth now wareie and almofte spent, you may then vncoouple your olde Houndes firste, and when they haue well beaten and founde the tracke or sent of the Harte, beyng well entred in crie, you may also vncoouple your yong houndes, and hallow them in to the olde houndes, and you muste haue three good prickers, or Huntesmen on horsebacke at the least, to the ende that if there be any yong hounde whiche woulde carie or hang behind, beyng opinionate or musing and ploddyng by himselfe, the Horfemen may beate him well and make him come in to the rest: and you shall vnderstand that in what place focuer you kyll the Harte, you ought to flea his nekke, and to rewarde your houndes therewith vpon the grasse all hote as it is, for so it shalbe muche better and more delicate and profitable for your houndes, than when it is colde: you may also rewarde them in another manner. Take a Harte in nettes or staales, and cleane or split one of his forefeete from the twisfe of the cleas, vnto the ioynte of the foote, or els cut off one of his feete or cleas altogether; afterwards vntracte him out of the net or staall and let him go, a quarter of an hour after, you may bryng all your yong hounds and assemble them togither, then take your Blouhdhoundes and with them finde out the view or Slotte of the Harte or Bucke, and followe them with your yong Houndes, and when you haue followed them a Croffebowe shoote, you maye then hallowe and blowe for your yong Houndes: that done you may
may vn coupled your yong houndes from the old, that the olde houndes may first leade them: and you must haue good prickers and huntsmen on horsebacke in the tayle of them to make them holde in and clos. Yet another waye to bryng your houndes to quarrie and to rewarde them, you must haue foure or fixe huntsmen that be good and swift of foote, for els they may rather hinder than fudder the houndes, and to every one of these you may giue two couple of houndes to leade in liames, and when the houndes haue vnlodged the Harte, they may go fayre and softly, and not weary theyr yong houndes before the crie: then when they shall perceyue that the Harte hath runne twoo good houres, and that he beginneth to finke before the houndes, they may caste of theyr yong houndes, but they ought to haue good regard that they caste them not of when he is at Baye: especially when his head is full fommed, for in that furie he woulde endanger them or kill them. Mine opinion is that the beft entryng of houndes is at the Hare, for that is their very beft beginning, for as much as thereby they shall learne all doubles, and turnes, as lykewise to knowe and to come to the hallowe, and also they become very tendre noised and perfecte of sent by accustoming the beaten wayes and champaygne Countries, and afterwards when a man woulde enter or teache them to the Harte, they will quickly forget and abandone the Hare. Here muste be noted that all houndes ought to be well acquaynted with their prickers or Huntsmen on Horsebacke which shal follow them, and therefore it is requisite that when the Huntsmen shal giue them rewarde, and that they make the Quarrie, the prickers and Huntsmen on horsebacke be there present to make much of them, and to speake to them, to the end that they may the better understand and know them.

(♦♦)

The
The Preface pronounced by the Hart

Am the Harte, by Greekes surnamed so,
Because my heade, doth with their tearmes agree.
For stately shape, fewe such on earth do go,
So that by right, they haue so termed mee.
For Kings delight, it seemes I was ordeyned
Whose Huntsmen yet, pursuë me day by day,
In Forest, chace, and Parke, I am constrained
Before their Houndes, to wander many a way.

Wherefore
Of the vertue and properties of the Harte. Chap. 15

There is a bone founde in the heart of an Harte, the which is very medecinable against the trembling of the heart, and especially for women great with childe.

2. Againe take the piffell of an Harte and temper it in vinegre the space of foure and twentie houres, and afterwards drie it, then beate it into poudre, and drinke the weight of a Frenche crowne thereof in Plantaine water, and it shall heale eyther man or woman of the bloudie fluxe.

3. Likewise take a Harte's head when it is halfe shotte out, and is yet bloudie, and cut it in small morselles, and put it in a great violl or glasse, then take the iuyce of an hearbe called 

_Tutsome_, and the iuyce of another hearbe called Spanylle peper or otherwise 

_Caffis_, afterwaerdes you shall put the iuyce of all these hearbes to the gobbets of the Harte's head, and lute and stoppe very close your violl or glasse, sufferinge all these drugges to stande togither the space of two dayes: that done, you shall distill them in a 

_Lymbecke_ of glasse, and the water that commeth therof wilbe excellent against all venimes or poysions, as well of the bitings of Serpents as others.

4. Also the Harte's hornes burnt and beaten into poudre will kyll wormes bothe within the bodie and without, and will dryue Serpentes out of their holes and dennes: the gather-bagge, or mugwet of a yong Harte when it is in the Hyndes bellie, is very medicinable also agaynst the byting of Serpentes.
The booke of Hunting

5 The marowe or greace of an Harte is very good for the Goute proceeding of a colde cause, melting it and rubbyng the place (where the payne is) therewith. Alfo the Hart firffe taught vs to finde the herbe called Dyctamus, for when he is stricken with an arrow or darte, he seeke out that hearbe and eateth thereof, the which maketh the darte or arrowe to fall out, and healeth him immediately.

Of the Nature and Subtilties of Hartes. Chap. 16
The booke of Hunting

I sodore sayeth that the Harte is right contrarie to the Serpent, and that when he is olde, decrepyte, and sicke, that hee goeth to the dennes and causets of Serpentes, and with his noftrels he puffeth and forceth his breath into their holes, in suche sorte, that by vertue and force thereof he conflreyneth the Serpents to come forth, and being come forth, he kyleth them with his foote, and afterwards eateth and devoureth them. Afterwarde he goeth to drinke, and so the venyme spreadeth through all the veynes of his body, and when he feelth the venyme worke, he runneth to chafe and beate him selfe, immediately he beginneth to voyde and purge himselfe, in such sorte that nothing remayneth in his belly, comming forth by all the conduites and pores that nature hath made in him. And by this mean he renueth his force, and healeth him selfe, cafting his haire.

When the Hartes passe the great ryuers or some arme of the Sea, to go to Rut in some Ile or Forest, they assemble them selues in great heardes, and knowing which of them is strongest and best swimmer, they make him go formost: and then he which commeth next him, stayeth vp his head vpon the backe of the first, and the thirde vpon the backe of the seconde, and consequently al the rest do in like manner, euene vnto the lafte, to the end that the one may relieue the other, and when the first is wareie, another taketh his place.

Plynie sayeth, that they can endure to swymme thirtie myles endwayes, and that he hath seene experience thereof in the Ile of Cypres, from whence they go commonly vnto the Ile of Cylice, the which is thirtie myles distant. Yea and he sayeth, that they haue the vent and sent of the Rut from the one Ile to the other. To speake a truth, I haue seene some hunted in Forestes adjoyning to the Sea, which haue bene so sore hunted, that they launched into the Sea, and haue bene kylled by fyshermen tenne myles from the shore.

The Hart doth maruell and is astonyed when he heareth one call or whistle in his fift. And for proffee, when you see an Hart runne before you in the day time, and that he be in the playne, call after him sayyng, ware ware, or, take heede, and you shall see
The booke of Hunting

see him turne backe for doubt of the voyce which he heard. He loueth to heare Instrumentes; and assureth him selfe when hee heareth a Flute or any other sweete noyse. He heareth verie perfectly when his heade and his eares are set vpright, but when he holdeth them downe, he heareth not so well. When he is on foote and is not afrayde, he maruelleth at all things which he feeth, and taketh pleasure to gaze at them, as a Carter and his Carte, or any beaft loden with any thing. Plynie sayth, that an Harters age is knowne by his teeth, by his feete, and by his heade, as I will declare hereafter in the treatise of Judgement of the Hart. Furthmore he sayth, that the Antlier and croches of a Harte doe multiply from the fyrst heade that he beareth, vntill he be feauen yeares olde, and that afterwaordes they multiply not but only in greatnesse, and that also according to the rest and good feeding, or the ftyrring that they flall haue. They beare sometimes more and sometimes fewer croches, and that is the reafon that menne haue judged a Hart of tenne, as somtimes haue bene feene. Furthmore he sayth that the fyrst heade which an Hart beareth, is dedicated and giuen to Nature, and that the foure Elements do euerie of them take therein a portion. Isidore is of an other opinion sayinge, that the Hart doth burie and hyde his fyrst heade in the earth, in suche sort that a man flall hardly finde it. And to speake a truth, I could neuer finde any that were mewed or caft by their owne accorde, neuertheless I haue feene one that fayde he had feene them, but therein I report me to that which may be thought. The Hart hath a propertie, that if he goe to feede in a yong spring or Coppes, he goeth fyrst to fecke the winde, that he may finde if there be any perfon in the Coppes which may interrupt him. And if any man take a little bough, branch, or leafe, and pyffe or spitte vpon it, if he leaue it in the spring or Coppes where the Harte should feede, he will not fayle to finde it out, and then he will feede no more in that place. Plynie sayth, that when the Hart is forced with houndes, his laft refuge is to come about houses vnto a man, vnto whome he had rather yeelde him selfe than vnto the hounds, hauing knowledge and understanding what things be moste contrarie and hatefull vnto him, the
which I haue seene by experience, that an Hynd being readie to calue, hath rather auyoyded and eschued the way and place where dogs did ressort, than whereas men were accustomed to be, as also when she would conceyue, she attendeth vntill the Starre called Arcture be rayfed, and caryeth hir calfe eight or nine monethes, the which are calued in May commonly, although I haue seene some fall later, according to the nouriture and age of the Hind. There are some Hyndes which haue two Calues at once, and before she calueth, she purgeth hir with the hearbe called Tragonce, and after that she hath calued, she eateth up the skynne wherein the Calfe did lye. Plynie sayth moreover, that if a man take the Hynde immediately after she haue calued, he shoulde finde a stone in hir body the which she hath eaten or swallowed to make hir calue with more ease, the which stone shoulde be verie requisite and profitable for women that are with chylde. When the Hyndes calfe is great, she teacheth it to runne, and to leape, and the coast that it must keepe to defende it selfe from the houndes. The Hartes and Hyndes may liue an hundreth yeres, according to Phæbus saying. And wee finde in auncient hystoriorgraphers, that an Harte was taken, hauing a col|ler about his necke full three hundreth yeares after the death of Cesar, in which coller Cæsars armes were engraued, and a mot written, saying, Cæsar me fecit. Whereupon the Latin Prouerb came, which faith, Cer|vinos annos viuere.
Harts do commonly beginne to Vault about the middeft of September, and their Rut doth continue about two monethes, and the older that they be, the hotter they are, and the better beloved of the Hyndes. The olde Harts go sooner to Vault than the yong, and they are so fierce and so proude, that vntil they haue accomplisht their lust, the yong Harts dare not come neare them, for if they do, they beate them and dryue them away. The yong Deere haue a maruellous craft and malice, for
for when they perceive that the olde Harts are wearie of the Rut and weakened in force, they runne vppon them, and eyther hurt or kyll them, causing them to abandon the Rut, and then they remayne maisters in their places. Hartes doe muche sooner kyll each other when there isScarcity of Hyndes, for if there be Hyndes plentie, then they separate them selues one from another, and hyde them selues in one place or other. It is a pleasure, to beholde them when they goe to Rutte and make their vaute. For when they smell the Hynde, they rayse their nose vp into the ayre, and looke aloft, as though they gaue thankes to nature which gaue them so great delight. And if it be a great Hart, he will turne his heade, and will looke if there be none other neare to anoy or interrupt him. Then the yong deare being not able to abyde them, and seing them make such countenances, will withdraw them selues from them and runne away. But if there be any of equall bygnesse, they beginne then both of them to vault, and to scrape the grounde with their feete, shoc-king and butting one against another, in such fort, that you shal heare their blowes of their heads a good halfe myle of, so long, til he which is master do chace away the other. The Hind beholding this pastime, doth neuer remoue from hir place, then he which hath the maistry, will begin to vault, and to bellow, casting him selfe with a full leape vppon the Hynde to couer hir, and that quickly. They are very easie to be killed at such times, for they follow the pathes and ways where the Hyndes haue gone, putting their nose to the grounde to followe by the fent, and neuer looke nor vent whether any man be there aboutes which may annoye them or not. During the time of their Rut they lyue with small sustenance, for they feede onely of suche things as they see before them, and rather regard the tracke of the Hindes. Their chief meate is the red Mushrome or Todestoole which helpeth well to make them pyffe their greace, they are then in so vehement heate, that euerie where as they passe and finde waters, they tumble and lye therein, and sometimes for dispight, they thrut their heads into the earth, a man may easie know the olde Hart from the yong, by hearing him when he belloweth. For the elder they be, the greater
greater and more roaring their voyce is. Also thereby you may 
know if they haue bene chafed and hunted or not, for if they haue 
bene hunted or be afrayde of any thing, they put their mouth 
against the ground and bellow softly, and yet with a great voice, 
the which the Hartes which are at rest neuer do. For they rayfe 
vp their heads bellowing and braying aloude and without dreade.

In what season the Hartes mewe and take them 
to the thickets. Chap. i8

IN Februarie and Marche, the Hart meweth and casteth his 
head, and commonly the olde Hart much soner than the yong. 
But if there be any which haue bene hurt at Rut or by any other 
meane, then nature is not so strong in him to helpe him. For 
all his substance and nouriture can not suffice to heale him, and 
to drue out his head, by reason of the hurt which he hath. So are 
there some which leesing their stones or pyffels at Rut or other-
wise, do neuer mewe. For you must understand that if you geld 
an Hart before he haue an heade, he will neuer beare heade. And 
on that other side, if you geld him when he hath his head or ant-
lier, he will neuer cast or mewe it: In lyke maner, if you gelde 
him when he hath a veluet head, for it will remayne so alwayes, 
and neyther fraye nor burnifhe. This giueth us to vnderstand, 
that there is great vertue in the stones, for through their occasion 
oftentimes many men which beare heads of a goodly beame, 
do yet neuer mew nor cast them. When the Harts haue mewed 
or cast their heads, they beginne then to withdrawe themselves, 
and to betake them to the thicket, hyding them selues in some 
faire place where there is some good feede and water, vpon the 
border of some fielde, to the ende they may goe to some peece of 
wheate, peafe, or suche like lustie feede. And you shall note, that 
yong Harts doe neuer betake them selues vnto the thickets, vnt-
ill they haue borne their thirde heade, which is in their fourth 
yeare, and then they may be iudged Hartes of tenne, but verie 
yongly. As also the Bores do neuer forfake their routes, vntill 
their
their thirde yeare, bycaufe they haue not the courage, nor their tushes and armes are not yet sufficient to defend them.

After the Hartes haue mewed, they beginne in the monethes of Marche and Apryll to throut out their buttones, and as the Sunne doth ryse in his circle or course, and that their feede doth increase and waxe harde, their heads in like manner and their venysone do growe and augment, and by the middeft of June, their heads will be somed of as much as they will beare all that yeare, at least if they be in a good corne countrey or where good feede is, and haue no hinderance nor disquiet, and accordingly as the season of the yeare doth increase the croppe of the earth, euenso will their heads increase in all respectes.

What is the cause that Hartes do hyde themselves when they haue mewed. Chap. 19

Hartes doe hyde them selves when they haue mewed for dier reasons. First bycaufe they are leane and weake, by reason of the wynter past, hauing no force to defende them selves. And also bycause they beginne then to finde feeding, and then they take their ease to restore their fleth and force. Another reason is, that they haue lost their weapons of defence, the which be their heads, and dare not shewe them selves as well for feare of other beasts, as also for shame that they haue, to haue lost their strength and beautie. And also you shal fee by experience, yt if (in a corne fielde or pasture where an Hart feedeth after he haue mewed) there be any Pyes or Iayes, or suche byrdes which chatter at them and discouer them, they will freighe way returne vnto their thicket, to hyde themselves for the shame and feare that they haue. And you shall understand they will not leaue their thicket (vnlesse men do styrrre and remoue them) vntill the ende of August, when they begin to waxe hote, and to hunt after the Hynds. When the Harts that are in couert, do perceiue that their heads do begin to dry, (which is about the xxii. of Iuly) then they discouer themselves, going vnto the trees to fray their heads, and to rub of the veluet.

And
And when they have frayed their heads, they then do burnish their heads, some against cole heapes, some other against mettall places, some in clay and other commodious things and places to do it in. Some beare red heads, some blacke, and some whyte, all which colourings proceede of nature and of none other thing: for it should be verie hard for the dust or pouder of coles, or any such like thing to giue them coloure. The red heads are commonly greater and fayrer than the rest, for they are commonly fuller of marrowe and lighter: the blacke heads are heauier, and haue not so much marowe in them: the white are the very worst and the worst nourished. All this I haue knowne by experience of
of Cross-bowe makers and makers of Harquebusles, which put it often in their worke, who haue tolde me that the leaft blacke heades which come from the Scottes or wylde Irishe (whereof men bring great number to Rochell to fell) are muche heauier than those which we haue here in Fraunce, for they haue not so much marowe in them, although there is a Forest in Poictou called the Forest of Mereuant, in which the Harts beare smal black heades, which haue but little marowe in them, and are almost like to them of Irelande. There is another Forest about foure leagues from thence called Chyffay, in the which the Harts beare heades cleane contrarie, for they are great, red, and ful of marow, and are verie light when they are drye. All these things I haue thought good here to alledge, to let you knowe that Harts beare their heades according to the pasture and seede of the countrey where they are bred, for the Forest of Mereuant is altogether in Mountaynes, vales and Cauces, whereas their seede is drie, leane, and of small substance. On that other side, the Forest of Chyffay, is in a playne countrey, enuyroned with all good pasture and corne groundes, as wheat, peason, and suche, wherepon they take good nouriture: which is the caufe that their heades become so fayre and well spraeade.
Hartes are of three sundrye sortes of cotes, that is to saye, browne, fallowe, and red. And of euerye of these coates there proceede two sortes of Hartes. The one are great, and the other little. First of the browne Hartes there be some great, long, and side haired, which beare a verie high heade, redde of coloure, fayre, and well beamed, which stand vp long before houndes. For all long shaped Harts haue longer breath, and are swyster of bodye, than the short proportioned are. The other kinde
The book of Hunting

The kinde of browne Harte are little, thicke set, and short. Whiche beare commonly a blacke mayne, and become fatter venison and more delicate than the others, because they doe more commonly keepe in yong springs and Coppises, than in the high woods. These kyndes of Harts are craftie, hyding them selues, because when they are in grace, they doubt to be founde. For as muche as their bodie wil not endure to stande long before the hounds: So make they their feede verie short, and beare their heads low and wyde in funder. And if they be old and feed in good ground, then are their heads blacke, fayre, and well braunched, and commonly paumed at the toppe. The other Harts which are of a fallowe coate, do beare their heads high, and whyte of colour: Whereof the beames are verie small, and the Antliers long, slender, and yll growne, principally of that sort of fallow which drawe vpon the whytifh dunne haire. So also haue they neither heart, courage, nor force. But those which are of a liuely redde fallow, which haue lightly a little blacke or browne lifte vpon the rydge of their backe, and their legges of the same colour, being long, and sife, those be verie strong, bearing fayre and high heads, well furnishd and beamed, hauing all the other markes or tokens which I will hereafter declare. Then the Harts which are of a liuely redde haire, are commonly yong Harts. That sort of coated Harts, should not greatly reioyce the hunt-men on horsebacke, because they stande vp long, and are of verie good breath.
Harts beare their heads in divers sorts and maners, some well growne, some other yll growne and worse spred, some other againe counterfet, and all this according to the age, countrey, feede and rest that they haue, and you must note, that they beare not their first head which we call broches (in a fallowe Deare pricks) vntil they enter the second yere of their age. In the third yere of their age, they ought to beare foure, fixe, or eight small braunches, at their fourth yeare they beare eight or tenne, at fiue, tenne or twelue,
twelue, at fixe, twelue, fourtene, or sixtene: and at their seuenth yeare, they beare their heades beamed, branched, and somed with as muche as euer they will beare, and do neuer multiplye therein but onely in greatneffe, and according to the feede and rest that they shall haue. After they haue once accomplished their seuenth yeare, they will beare markes on their heades, sometymes more, and sometymes lesse, although men shall alwayes knowe the olde Hартes by these tokens which follow.

1. First when the compasse of the Burre is large and greate, well pearled, and neare vnto the moysture of the head.
2. Secondly, when the beame is great, burnifhed, and well pearled, being streight and not made crooked by the Antlyers.
3. Thirdly, when the gutters therein are great and deepe.
4. Also if the firste Antlier (which Phæbus calleth and termeth Antoiller) is great, long, and neare to the Burre, the Surantlier neare vnto the Antlier the which ought a little to enlarge it felfe some what more from the beame than the firste, and yet it shoud not be to long, and they ought to be both well pearled, all these things betoken an olde Harte.
5. Also the rest of the branches or hornes which are higher, being well ordered and set, and wel grewne according to the bigneffe and proportion of the head, and the croches, palme, or crown being great and large according to the bygneife of the beame, are tokens of an olde Hart: and if the croches which are somed aloft, do double together in the crowne or palme, it is a signe of a great olde Hart.
6. Also when Harts haue their heads large and open, it signifieth that they are olde, rather than when they are crooked and close bowed. And bycause many men can not understande the names and diversities of heades according to the termes of hunting, I haue thought good heere to cause them to be portrayed and set forth with little explications, to specifie the name of euerie branch or part, as here vnnder is declared.

The thing that beareth the Antliers, Royals, and toppes, ought to be called the beame, and the little clyffes or streakes therein are called gutters.
That which is about the crust of the beame is termed pearles, and that which is about the bure it selfe in fourme of litle pearles, is called pearles bigger than the rest.

A. This is called the Burre, and that which is about the Burre, is called pearles.
B. This fyrst is called Antlier.
C. The second Surantlier.
D. All the rest which growe afterwaides, vntill you come to the crowne, palme, or croche, are called Royals and Surroyals.
E. These little buddes or broches which are about the toppe, are called croches.

This
This heade should be called a Crowned toppe, bycaufe the croches which are placed and growne about the heigth thereof, are ranged in forme of a Crowne, although there are but fewe suche seene nowe adayes, vnlesse it be in high Almaine, or in Moscouie.
This heade should be called a palmed toppe, bycaufe the croches which growe in the toppe, are formed like vnto a mans hande, and therefore it is to be called a palme toppe.
All heads which beare not aboue three or foure, the croches beyng placed alofte all of one heght in forme of a cluseter of peares or of nuttes, are to be called heads of so many croches.
All heads whiche beare twoo in the toppe, or hauing their croches doublyng in maner as these are here portrayed, are to be called forked heads, bycaufe the croches are planted on the toppe of the beames lyke vnto forkes.
All heads whiche haue double Burres, or the Antlyers, Royals, and croches turned downwardes contrarie to the fashion of other heads, as you may see by this present portraiture, or suche lyke other fashions, are to be called heads onely.
The booke of Hunting
The Blazon pronounced by the Huntsman

I
Am the Hunte, whiche rathe and earely ryse,
(My bottell filde, with wine in any wise)
Twoo draughts I drinke, to slay my steppes withall,
For eke foote one, because I would not fall.
Then take my Hounde, in liam me behinde,
The slately Harte, in fyrth or fell to finde,
And whiles I secke his flotte where he hath fedde,
The sweete byrdes sing, to cheare my drousse bedde.

And
The book of Hunting

And when my Hounde, doth freyne upon good vent, 
I must confesse, the same doth me content.
But when I haue, my couerts walkt aboute, 
And barbred fast, the Harte for commyng out:
Then I returne, to make a graue reporte,
Whereas I finde, th' assembly doth resort.
And lowe I crouche, before the Lordings all,
Out of my Horne, the fewmets lette I fall,
And other signes, and tokens do I tell,
To make them hope, the Harte may like them well.
Then they commaund, that I the wine should taste,
So biddes mine Arte: and so my throte I basse,
The dinner done, I go freightwayes agayne,
Vnto my markes, and shewe my Master playne.
Then put my Hounde, upon the view to drawe,
And roufe the Harte, out of his layre by lawe.
O gamsters all, a little by your leave,
Can you suche ioyes in triflyng games conceaue?

Of the knowledge and judgement which
the Huntseman may take, to know
an old Harte

The judgement of the Slot.  
The judgement of the portes and entryes.
The judgement of the Abar
tures and foilles.

The judgement by yye fewmets.
The judgement by his gate and walkes.
The judgement by an Harts frayingstocks.

The whiche I will declare in Chapters followyng, beginning first with the judgement of the Slot or view
Old Hartes leave commonly the blemishes and tokens which follow. First you must looke upon the treading of his foote which must be great and long, and marke that if you find together the footing of two staggges, of the whiche that one hath a long Slot, and that other a round, and that they be both in judgement of one bignesse, yet the long Slot shalbe judged for the greater Harte than the rounde, for without all doubte his bodie will shewe it self bigger than the other: then must you looke to the
the heele whiche must be great and large, and the little cliffe or slit which is in the midit therof and separateth the two clawes, must be large and wide open, the legge great, the bones short, thicke, and not sharpe, the toes round and great: commonly the great olde Hartes be low ioynted, and do neuer treade double or fallly, bicaufe the Sinewes whiche hold the ioyntes of their feete and clawes, are well renforced, and do better holde tacke with the weyght of their bodie, than the yong Hartes do, for their sinewes and ioyntes are weake, and are not yet come to their force: and therefore they are not able to sustayne the weight of their bodies, in suche forste that sometimes the foote and the clawes are forced to tread awry and to double, and thereby you may iudge them yong Hartes. Furthermore the old Hartes when they walke, do neuer ouerreache the forefoote with the hinderfoote, but treade shorte of it by foure fingers breadth at the leaft, the whiche the yong Hartes do not, for in their gate the hinder foote ouerreacheth the forefoote, lyke vnto a Mule or Hackney whiche ambleth: hollow footed Hartes (if other signes be not contra-
rie) may be iudged olde Hartes: they whiche haue an highe and softe pace, in places where there are not many stones, are iudged thereby to bee strong, and that they haue not bene much runne nor chased. And here you muste vnderstand, that there is greate difference betweene the judgementes of an hartes Slot, and of an Hynde: Neuerthelesse when the Hyndes be with Calfe, a yong hunter might soone be beguyled, bycaufe they open their clawes wide lyke vnto an Harte, by reafon of the weightinesse of their bodies, and yet the differences are apparant. For if you marke the heele of an Hynde you shall perceyue that there is no Harte of the second head fo yong, which leaueth not a greater and wyder flotte than she doeth, and therewithall the bones will appeare greater also: herewithall, Hyndes haue commonly theyr foote long, ftreyght, and hollowe, with little sharpe cuttyng bones, otherwyse also you may iudge the Hynde by hyr feede, bycaufe theee crop-
path the springs rounde lyke an Oxe and feedeth greedily: and contrarily the Harte of tenne dothe take it delicately, breaking it of
it of endwayes to have the liquor as sweetely and tenderly as he may. And here let the Hunter marke one secrete poynt, which is: when he is in the woode and shall finde the Slotte of an Harte, let him firste marke what manner of Slotte or footing it is, whether it be a worne footing or a sharpe cuttyng foote, then let him marke the Countrie and Forest, wherein he is, for he may judge in himselfe whether it be by occasion of the Countrie or not, for asmuche as commonly the Hartes brede in the mountaynes and stonie places, haue their toes and edges or sides of their feete muche worne: the reason is, bycause in clyming of the Mountaynes, they stay onely vpon their toes and edges or sides of theyr feete, and not vpon the heele, the whiche toes the Rockes and stones do weare continually: and so peraduenture the Slotte might make it feeme an older Harte than it is. Now in fandie countries it is contrarie, for there the Hartes do stay more vpon their heele than vpon the toes, the reason is, that leaning or stayinge their feete vpon the fande, it fieth and slippeth away from vnder the toes bycause of the weight: for the clawe whiche is harde, maketh it slide, and then the Harte is conftryned to staye himselfe vpon his heele, whiche maketh it sometimes to grow the broder and greater. All these tokens are the true significations and markes whereby the Huntsman may know and perceyue the age of the Harte. I woulde also haue declared willingly to suche as are but learners, what the heele, the toe, the bone, and other things do meane. But I see now adayes so many which understand all thofe things, that I holde my peace for breuitie. (•••)
Of the judgement and knowledge by the few-mishing of a deare, and of the tenne in the top, and of old harts. Cap. 23

In the moneths of May and Aprill, men may begin to judge an olde harte by the fumishing, the which they make in brode croteys: and if they be great, large, and thicke, it is a signe that they are hartes of tenne.
In the moneth of Iune, and Iuly they will commonly make their fumifhynge in great croteys very softe, and yet nerethereléffe there are some will make them brode vntill it be midde Iune.

And from midde Iuly vntill the ende of August they make their fewmifhing altogether formie, great, long, knottie, well knodde, anoyned, and gilled, letting fall but fewe of them, the which they should let fall scattered without cleauyng one to another, and without little prickes at the one ende, and you muste marke whether they be very fatte and whether the Harte haue bene in the corne or not.

And these be the markes or tokens by the fewmifhing of an Harte of tenne, and of old Hartes, although men may be deceuyed oftentimes: for if the Hartes haue had any disturbaunce, or haue bene hurte, then they make their fewmet oftentimes drie, burned and sharpe at that one ende, especially at such time as they fray their heads: but after they haue frayed and burnished, their fewmet will lightly returne to the naturall course: in suche case the Huntefman ought well to marke bycause the markes to judge by are doubtfull. In September and October there is no longer judgement to be had bycause of the Rut, and you muste understand that there is difference betweene the fewmet of the morning and that of the euenyng, because the fewmishings which an Harte maketh when he goeth to relief at night, are better digested and moyster, than those which he maketh in the morning, bycause the Harte hath taken his rest all the day, and hath had time and ease to make perfect digestion and fewmet, whereas contrarily it is seene in the fewmishyng whiche is made in the morning, bycause of the exercife without rest whiche he made in the night to go seeke his feede.

Of the judgement of the breache or bea-ring downe of the Spring or Boughes. Chap. 24.

The Huntefman may take knowledge and judge of the head of the Harte by the breach or bearyng downe of the boughes
and branches, all the yeare long, excepting foure moneths, which are Marche, Aprill, May, and Iune, in whiche time they mewe their heades, and beare their velvet and bloudy heades: and therfore in that season there is no greate judgement to be had: but when their heads beginne to harden, you may judge by the bearing downe or breaking of the branches and boughes, vntill they haue mewed agayne, for asmuche as when they enter into the thickets, they lift vp their heades and feare not to breake and beare downe the branches, and thereby the huntefman may take knowledge: but when the Hartes haue softe heades or in bloud, you can take small judgement because they couche their heades lowe and flat vpon their backe for feare least they should knocke them agaynft the boughes, and so hurte them. When the Huntefman shal se that the Harte hath his heade harde and soomed, and that judgement may be giuen by the entries where they go into the thickets, let him then looke well therevnto, and especially in great springs, whiche haue not bene felled in eight or ten yeares before, and he shal se therein by the pathes whiche the Hartes do make, that the branches and boughes are bowed and broken or borne downe on bothe sides, and by marking the breth of the sayd entrie, he may judge whether it were a broade open head or not: and if there be any place of thicke where the Harte hath rayfed his head vpright altogether, or that he stayed to harken (for lightly when they harken, they rayfe theyr heades and set vp theyr eares) then may the Huntefman finde percafe some bro-ken branches, or some brufed boughes, wherby he may judge the length and height of the beame, and the height of the Hartes head.

Of the iudgement of the gate and goyng of an Harte. Chap. 25

By the gate and goyng of an Harte the Huntefman may know if he be great and long and whether he will stande long vp before his houndes or not: for all Hartes which haue a long step or pace, will longer stand vp than they which haue a shorte steppe, and also they are twister, lighter, and better breathed: also ye Hart which leaueth
leaueth a great Slotte of his forefoote, dothe neuer stonde long vp when he is chas'd. By these tokens the Huntefman may knowe the force of the Harte, and take the aduantage for his houndes: and agayne a Harte whiche hath a long foote hath a greater bodie than they whiche are round footed,

Of the iudgement of the Abatures and bea-ting downe of the lowe twigges and the foyles. Chap. 26

If you will know whether an Harte be high or not, and like- wise the greatnesse and thickness of his bodie, you must looke where he entreth into a thicket amongst the fearnes and small twigges the whiche he hath overstridden, and marke thereby the heighth of his belly from the ground, whiche you shall perceyue by the heighth of the brakes or twigges whiche he hath borne downe. His greatnesse is knowne by the sides of the brakes or twigges where his bodie hath passe'd for it is harde if you finde not some drie broken stickes or suche like whereby you may meaure his great-

nesse.

(••)
Commonly the old Harts do fray their heads vpon the yong trees which men leaue growing in springs: and the elder that an Hart is, the sooner he goeth to fray, and the greater tree he secketh to fray vpon, and suche as he may not bende with his head: and when the Huntsman hath founde his frayingstocke, he must marke the heyght where the ende of his croches or paulme hath reached, and where the braunches shall be broken or brused: and therby
thereby he shall know and judge the height of the Harte's head, and if he do perceive that at the highest of his fraying there be four marks bruised at ones and of one height, it is likely that the same Harte beareth a crowned toppe, or croched at the leaf. In like manner if you see that three antlers have touched three branches of one height, and two other that have left their marks somewhat lower, it is a token that he beareth a paulmed head. Although these tokens be very obscure and a man must have a good eye that will take judgement by the little small twigges and leaves, nevertheless you shall see sometimes that the old Harte do fraye upon small trees, as black Sallowe and such like, as well as the yong Harte, but yong Harte do not fraye upon great trees, unless they be Harte of tenne. I will stand no longer herevpon bycause there be other more certaine tokens and judgements herevnder mentioned.

(•••)
How the Huntesman ought to seeke the Harte in his feeding places according to the monethes and seasons. Chap. 28

Here will I giue precepts to all Huntesmen leading their bloudhoundes with them in the Forrests, how they shal go-uerne themselues according to the moneths and feasons, for Hartes do chaunge their manner of feeding euery moneth, and as the Sunne riseth in altitude, and that thereby good pasturage and feede encreaseth, so make they change of their feede. I will first begin at the end of their Rutte which is in the end of October, following orderly from moneth to moneth vntill I returne about y° moneth of September.

And
And therfore in the moneth of November you shal seke the hart in heaths and broomie places, wherof they then delight to crop the flowers and toppes bycause those are hotte and of greate substance, the which dothe restore theyr nature and recomfort their members, which are fore ouerwearyed with Rutte, and sometimes also they remayne and lye in suche heathe and brome, especially when the sunne is hote.

In december they heard together and withdrawe themselues to the strengthe of the forrests to haue harbour from the colde windes, snowes, and frostes, and do feede on the Holme tres, Elder trees, brambles, and bryers, and suche other things as they can then fynde greene; and if it snow, they feede on the tops of the
the moss, and pull the trees even as a Goate will doe.

In January they leave hearding with rascal, and accompany themselves three or four hartes together, withdrawing themselves in to the corners of the foresfts, and go to the good winter pasture and fogge, or to the corn then sproong, as wheat, rie, and such other like.

In February and Marche they go to the plumpes and tuftes of Coleworts, or of Hafill nuts or grene corne, and in medows to pigwort, woodbynd, birche, and such like, wherof they croppe the toppes. And in those two moneths they mewe and caft their heads, beginning to marke what coast may be most commodious for them to take holde, and to harbour in, vntill their heads be growen againe, and then they parte eche from other.

In April and Maye they rest in their thickets and holds, in the whiche they remayn all that season, and stirre not much vntil the beginning of rutte, vnlesse they be stirred against their wills, taking their harbour neare vnto some pretie springs and couerts, wherein there is muche yong frytes, and therin they will feede, as lykewise also in pease, beanes, tares, thetes, lyntelles, and suche other Sommer corne as they can fynde neare hande: for they will not straye farre if they fynde anye feede nere to their layre. Some Hartes there be whiche will venture farre to such feede, and will goe out therefore but once in two dayes. And note you well, that some Harts be so craftie, that they haue two layres wherein they harboure: and when they haue bene three dayes on that one fyde of the forrest, they will take an other harborbour as long on that other fyde of the forrest. And these be olde hartes which haue bene fore stirred and put from their feed, whiche chaungeth their laire, as the wynd chaungeth to haue perfect vent as they come out of their thickets what faulte may perhaps be in their feede.

And you shall also note, that in these Moneths of April and Maye, they goe not to the foyle, by reason of the moysture of the spring, and of the deaw which giueth liquor sufficienct.

In lune, Iuly, and August they go to the springs and coppises, as before, and vnto corn, as wheat, otes, rie, barley, and suche like as they may find (but seldom to rye or barly) and then are they in their pride of greace. And let men say what they wil, they go to
the water, and I have seen them drink, but that is more commonly at this time than at any other time of the year, because of their disposition, and also by reason of the great vehement heats which take the dew from the springs, when they now begin also to grow hard. In September and October they leave their thickets and go to Rut, and at that time they have neither certain food, nor hay, as I have before declared in the chapter of Rut.

Howe the huntefman should go drawing with his hound in the Springs. Chap. 29
Mmediately after Supper the Huntsman should go to his master's chamber, and if he serve a king, then let him go to the master of the games chamber, to knowe his pleasure in what quarter he determineth to hunt the day following, that he may know his owne quarter: that done, he may go to bedde, to the ende he may rise the earlyer in the morning, according to the tyme and season, and according to the place where he must hunt: then when he is vp and readie, let him drinke a good draughte, and fetche his hound to make him breake his fast a little: And let him not forget to fill his bottel with good wine, that done, let him take a little vineyger in the palme of his hand, and put it in the nostrills of his hounde, for to make him snuffe, to the ende his fent may be the perfecter, then let him go to the wood. And if he chaunce by the way to finde any hare, partridge, or any other beast or bird that is fearefull, liuing vpon feedes or pasturage, it is an euill fygne or prefage that he shall haue but euill pastime that day. But if he fynde any beaste of raune, liuing vpon praye, as Wolfe, Foxe, Rauen, and suche lyke, that is a token of good lucke. He muste take good heede that he come not too earely into the springs and hewtes where he thinketh that the Harte doth feeede and is at reliefe. For Harts do go to their layre commonly in the Springs, yea, and though they were drawne into some strong holde or thicket, yet if they be olde craftie Deare, they will returne sometimes to the bordure of the Coppes, to hearken or spye if there be any thing to annoy them. And if they chaunce once to vent the huntsman or his hounde, they will straight way dislodge from thence and goe some other where, especially in the heate of the yeare. But when the huntsman perceyueth that it is time to beginne to beate, let him put his hounde before him, and beate the out sides of the Springs or thickets: and if he finde of an Harte or Deare that like him, let him marke well whether it be freshe or not, and he may knowe as well by the maner of his houndes drawyng, as also by the eye. For if he marke the pathes and trackes where the Harte hathe gone, hee shall see oftentimes the deawe beaten of, or the foyle freshe, or else the grounde some-
somewhat broken or printed a freshe, and suche other tokens, as he may iudge that the Harte hath gone that way lately, and lette hym neuer marke the sayings of a meany of dreamers, whyche say, that when a man fyndeth copwebbes within the printe of the Slotte, it is a signe that the Harte is gone long before. Suche people shal noe be decayued: for many tymes the cobwebbes fall from the skye, and are not suche as Spyders make, but a kind of kell, which as I haue seene of experience of an Hart passing by me within one hundreth paces, and I haue gone to see the slotte freight wayes, and before I coulde come at it the copwebbes or kelles were fallen vppon it. So is there also another kynde of men whiche marke when the slotte is full of cleere water in ssoft groundes, where an Harte hath passed, and saye that he is gone long before: but they neuer mark whether the ground be subiect vnto moylsture or not, and yet they may well knowe, that being subiect vnto moylsture, then the little sources whyche passe by chanells vnseene in the earth will foone syl the Slotte with cleere water: whiche may cause a Huntefman to be deceiued, and therfore let him looke well to it: and also let hym not altogither trust vnto his hounde. For sone houndes will also beguyle their maister, and especially those hounds that are quickeft of sente: whiche are not best for the mornings, bicause of the ryndes and dewes, and then they draw but slowely, making smal accompt on theyr quest, as though the game were gone farre before them: but when the Sunne is well vp, and that the deaw is cleared, and the sent of the earth is perfect, then haue they good sents, and doe their dutie well. Then to returne to our purpose, if the Huntefman fynde of an Harte which liketh him, that hath passd that way lately, and if his hound sticke well vpno it, then let him holde his hound short, for feare leaft he layfe: and again, in a morning, a hounde shal drawe better seeing helde shorte, than if he were lette at length of the Lyam: And yet some Hun ters will giue them all the Lyam, but they doe not wel. When he hath well considered what maner of Hart it may be, and hath marked every thing to iudge by, then let him draw tyll he come to the couert where he is gone to: and lette him harboire him if he
if he can, still marking all his tokens as well by the Slot, as by the entries, foyelles, and such like. That done let him plaffle or brufe downe small twigges, some aloft, and some bylowe as the arte requireth, and therewithall whylest his houndes is hote, let him beate the outides, and make his ryngwalke twyce or thrice about the woode, one whyle by the great and open wayes, that he may helpe him self by his eye: another whyle through the thicke and couert, for feare leaft his hounde should ouershooote it, for he shall haue better sent always in the couert, than abroad in the high wayes. And if he finde that the Hart be not gone out of the ryngwalke, or do doubt that he haue drawne amyffe, then let him goe to his markes which he plashed or shred, and drawe counter till he maye take vp the fewmet, as well made in the evenings relieve as in the morning: and let him marke the place where he hath sed, and whereon also to marke his subtleties and craftes, for thereby the huntefmen shall knowe what he will doe when he is before the houndes. For if in the morning he haue made any doublings towards the water, or else in his waye, then when he beginneth to be spent before the houndes, all the faultes, doublings, or subtleties that he will vfe, shall be in the same places, and like vnto those which he hath vfed in the morning, and thereby the huntefman may take aduantage both for his houndes, and for the huntefmen on horfebacke.

And if it chaunce that the huntefmen finde two or three places where the Deare hath entred, and as many where he hath comen out, then must he marke well which entrie seemeth to be fresheft, and whether the places where he came forth agayne, were not beaten the same night. For an Harte doth oftentimes goe in and out of his harbrough in the night, especially if it be a craftie olde Deare, he will vfe great subtleties, beating one place divers times to and fro. Then if the huntefman can not finde all his goyngs out, and commings in, nor can well tell which of them he were best to truff vnto, he muste then take his compass and ryngwalke the greather about the couert, so as he may therein enclowe all his subtleties, entries, and commings out. And when he seeth that all is compassed within his ryngwalke, excepting onely
only one coming in, whereby he might be come from the springs or feedes, then must he let his houndes draw hardly, and if it be possible, let him drawe euen to the Hartes layre or harbour, for he maye well thinke that those pathes or trackes will bring him to it. And in this manner huntefmen should harbour their Deare, but not as many huntefmen do now adayes. For if they can not quickly come to the harbour of an Harte, they then will foyle the gappes, so to make him harbour, which is oftentimes a cause that they finde nothing in their circuites or walks. And some againe do truft altogether in their hound. And when they finde the Slotte of an Hart, they will onely plashe or brufe some bough at entrie of the thicket, and then goo vnder the wind, and if their houndes do winde any thing, then they neuer cast about, but truft so vnto their houndes winding of it. Such men truft more in their hounde, than to their owne eyes. And me thinkes a good huntefman shoule shoule shoule neuer greatly esteeme a hounde which hangeth altogether vpon winding aloft: for he neuer putteth his nose to the grounde, and therefore doth oftentimes begile his maister.
How the huntsman should seeke in the springs, or feede, to finde an hart by the eye. Chap. 30

The Huntsman ought to looke ouer night in what coaste the Deare go to feede: and if it be in a spring, then let him mark which way he may best come in the morning upon a cleare wind. And also let him chose some standing in some tree on the border of the spring, from the which he may behold easily all things that feed therin. In the morning let him rise two houres before day, and go to the couert, and when he is come neare to the Deares harbroughes, he should leave his hound in some house, or if he haue
The booke of Hunting

haue a boye with him, he may leave his hounde with the boye, and place him somewhere that he may quickly finde him againe if he haue neede of him: then let him go to his tree whiche he marked ouer night, and let him get vp into it, lookyng into the spring, and if he espie an Harte whiche like him, then lette him marke what head he beareth, and let him not flutter from thence untill he see him go to heurbrough. Afterwardes when he seeth that he is in the thicke, he must marke the place whereaboutes he entred, by some little pretie tree or suche like thing, that beyng done he shall come downe and go fetch his hounde: but here he shall marke one secreete: that he go not aboute to herbor an Harte an houre at leaft after he see him go to layre, bycause sometimmes an Harte goeth to layre, at the bordure of the thicket, or els will come backe thither to harken or see if any thing therebe whiche might annoy them, as I haue sayde before: and therefore the Huntsman shoulde not go so soone. And furdermore if in casting aboute the couert, he heare eyther Pies, Iayes, or such birds wondering, then let him withdraw him and stand close, for that is a token that the Harte is yet on foote, and then let him stay halfe an houre longer before he make his ringwalke. And when he hath wel and surely herbored him, he may go backe to the assembly and make reporte thereof, and descyfer the Hartes head which he hath seen, with all other good markes and tokens. And if he haue taken vp any of the fewmet, he shoulde put them in his horne and bryng them also to the assembly.

(••)
How the Huntsman should go to seeke an Harte in small groues or hewts, beyng priuily enclosed within the greater springs in the Forefts and strong couerts.  Cha. 31

Oftentimes the craftie Deare whiche haue bene in times past runne and chased with houndes, do keepe long time close and come not out of the strong holdes and thickettes, and feede in small priuie groues and hewts, whiche haue bene lately felled within the greater couerts: and thus they do most commonly in May and Iune,
June rather than in any other season of the yeare: for as much as
in those monethes they go not much to the water, but content
themselves with the moisture of the dewe and the earth, the
which suffizeth them: but in July and August when the wood harden-
eth, and the heate is vehement, then they must needs discover
themselves and come out of their holdes to go vnto the water.
Neuerthelesse, in what season soever it be, they cannot hide them-
selves aboue foure dayes, but that they muste come out of the
thickets, and that for sundrie causes: whereof one is, that they will
go to see where other Deare do lie, by whom they hope to finde
safegarde: for if they should be hunted they could flee among
them for change, that so the houndes might be deceyued: or els
sometimes they come forth to go to their feede. Neuerthelesse
when they do so, they retire into their holdes two or three houres
before day. To preuent such craftie and subtile Deare, the Hunts-
man must vs this manner: First when he is in a fayre thicke or
covert at the ende of a Forrest, and chanceth to finde the flotte of
an Harte, beyng old trodden, as a day or two before, and that the
grounde is much broken with such old trackes, then he must caft
and beate all the outsides: and if perchaunce he neither finde him
to haue gone out nor in, either lately, or of old, then may he well
thinke that he goeth not out, and that he hideth and concealeth
himself within the thickes: then let him get him vnder ye wind,
and let him go into the thickes, holding his hounde shorte, creep-
ing as secretely as he can: and if he perceyue that his hounde
haue any thing in winde, and that by his countenance and gysture
it should be like that he is not farre from the Harte, then let him
withdrawe and retyre himself for feare leaft he rowze him, and
let him go in at some other side of the woodde where it is not so
thicke: then if he chance to finde any little hewtes or springes
priuily copsed within the thicke, where the Harte may feede by
night, he may search it fayre and well, and take vp the fewmish-
yngs which he findeth. But here muste you note one thing, that
is, that he may not go into suche places, vntill it be nine of the
clocke in the mornynge, bicause such Hartes do sometimes take
herbrough or layre within those little Copisses, to enjoy the com-
forte
frote of the Sunne, and about nine of the clocke they withdraw themselues to the shadowe for two principall reasons, whereof that one is for feare of the Flies and Horfeflies, whiche woulde torment him, if he were abreode: the other, for to auoyde the vehem-ment heate of the Sunne whiche would be at none dayes. And the Huntsman must take good heede that he enter not ouer faft into the thicke, for that such Harters do sometimes take layre very neare those priuie coppyses, bicaufe they are neyther feared nor ftyrred. But it suffiseth for them if they be only in couert. And also in such springs, they come out to feeede immediately after fixe of the clocke in the euening: and therefore let the Huntsman be content to haue feene the Slottle freshe and to haue taken vp the fewmifhing: and afterwards let him retyre himself as secretely as he can, and neuer tarie to fee or marke the entries, but carrie his hounde in his armes with him. And when he is farre inough from thence, lette him counteryfayte the Shepherd, or whistle in some pipe, leaft the Harte have gotten him in the winde and fo rowze, for if he fng or whistle, he fhall enbolden him againe. Afterwards he may reft half an houre or more in some place by, to the ende that the Harte may be the better affured, and then let him caste about and make his ring. And if perchance he cannot finde any fewmifhing, and that the place be fo thicke of graffe that he cannot well fee the Slottle, then let him kneele downe, hau-}

ing his hounde behinde him, lookyng vpon the foyles and trackes in the leaues and graffe, and if they be well streyned lette him clappe his hande vpon the Slottle, and if he finde that it be foure fingers broade, then may he judge him an Harte of tenne by the foyles: but if it be but three fingers broade,

he shall judge

it a yong Harte.

(•••)

How
Here you must understand that there is difference between springs or coppises, and other feeding places, for we call all pastures, fields, or gardens wherein all sorts of corn and pot-herbes do grow, feedings: and when an Harte doth go to feed in such, we say that he hath bene at his feede: then the Huntsman must be stirring earely to go seeke the Harte in suche places, for as much as the good people of the villages which are aboute suche places do rife by the breake of day, to turne their cattell
cattell on field. And theryfore the Harts withdraw themselves betimes into theyr thickes: and alfo the Kine, Gotes, Sheepe, and suche beasts will breake the flotte or view where the Harte shall haue passed: the which would be an occasion that the Huntesman could not perceiue it, neyther yet his hounde could haue sent therof: and therefore let him in such place be stirryng very earely.

How a huntesman shall go to find out an Harte againe, when he hath bene hunted and loft the night before. Chap. 33
T happeneth very often that men fayle of killyng the Harte at
force diuers kindes of wayes: sometimes by occasion of yer great
heate, or that they be ouertaken with night, and many other
kindes of wayes which should be tedious to rehearse: when such
chance happeneth, you shall thus do. First they which follow the
houndes shall caste a marke at the laft pathe or way where they
shall fortune to leaue the chase: that they may thither returne to
seeke him on the morrow by the breake of the day with the bloud-
hounde and the houndes of the kenell behind them: for when there
is occasion to seeke an Harte agayne, you mufte not tarie for re-
porte nor assemble: bycause it is vncertayne if the chace will
long continue, nor into what coast he should be gone: and there-
withall that Hartes which haue bene hunted, do most commonly
runne endwayes as farre as they haue force: and then if they finde
any water or foyle, they do stay long time therein: and do so
ftiffen their ioyntes therewith that at their commyng out, they
cannot go farre nor ftande vp long, and then also they are con-
frayned to take harbour in any place that they may finde, so
as they may be in couert, and feede as they lie, of such things as
they may finde about them. When the Huntefmen fhall be come
vnito the place where they lefte markes ouer night, they shoulde
parte in funder: and he whiche hath the beft hounge and mofte
tender nosed, should vndertake to drawe with him endwayes in
the trackes and wayes where he feeth mofte lykelyhoode, holding
his hounde shorte, and yet neuer fearnyng to make him lappife or
call on: the other Huntefmen ought to take them to the outsides
of the courteres alongft by the mofte commodious places for them
to marke, and for their houndes to vent in: and if any of them
chance to finde where he hath lept or gone, he fhall put his hounde
to it whoupyng twycce, or blowyng two motts with his horne,
to call in his fellows and to caufe the reste of the kenell to ap-
proche. The rest hauyng heard him, fhall streight wayes go to
him, and looke altogether whether it be the Hart which they seeke:
and if it be, then fhall they put thereunto the hounde whiche befte
desireth to drawe or to sticke there, and the reste fhall parte every
man a fundrie waye to the outsides and skirtes of the couert: and
and if they finde where he hath gone in to some likely covert or groue, then shall they drawe theyr houndes neare vnto them, and beate croffe through it: And if there they renew their Slotte or view, let them first well consider it whether it be the right or not: but if he which draweth do perceyue that it is right, let him blow twoo motes to call his companions, and to aduertife the horfemen that they take heede, bycause his hounde dothe make it out better and better: and if he chaunce to rowze him, or that he find five or fixe layres togither one after another, let him not thinke it strange: for Hartes whiche haue bene runne and spent, do oftentimes make many layres togither: bycause they cannot well stand on foote to feede, but feede lying: and many yong Hunters whiche vnderstand not the cause are oftentimes beguyled: for when they finde so many layres, they thinke it should be some hearde of deare, that haue lyen there: and therefore they ought to looke well aboute them.

(•••)
When a Huntsman shall seeke for a Harte in an highe woode, let him first haue respect to two things, that is, the season and the thickes or other couerts of the Forrest. For if it be in the heate of the yeare, these horseflies, gnattes, and suche lyke, will drue the Deare out of the high woode: and then they disperse themselues into little thickets or groues which are neare vnto good feede. There are Forrestes of sundrie fortis: some be strongly
strong of holts of Holme trees. Some other have thicke tuftes of white thorne. And some are enuyroned with springs and coppyses. Wherefore the huntefman must be goerned according to the couerts which he findeth. For somewhiles Hartes doe lye in the tuftes of white Thorne, vnder some little tree in maner wide open. Sometimes vnder the great trees in the high woodes. And sometimes in the borders or skyrites of the Forrest, in some little groues or Coppyses. And therfore in such great couertes or highe woodes, a huntefman must make his ringwalke great or little, according to the holdes. For if a man driue an Harte into the high wood, it will be harde to harbor him or to come neare him. And therefore if the huntefman do well, he shall neuer make report of a Stagge or Hart harbored in such places.

But I will speake no more of high woodes, for me thinks men take such order for high woodes nowe adayes, that before many yeres passe, a huntefman shall not be combered with seeking or harboring an Hart in highe woodes.
Of the place where and howe an assembly should be made, in the presence of a Prince, or some honorable person
Ho lift (by me) to learne, Assembly for to make,
For Keyslar, Kyng, or comely Queene, for Lord or Ladies sake:
Or where, and in what sort it should prepared be,
Marke well my wordes, and thanke me then, for thankes I craue in fee.
The place should first be pight, on pleaftant gladfome greene,
Yet vnnder shade of ftately trees, where little funne is feene:
And neare some fountaine spring, whose chrifthal running freames,
May helpe to coole the parching heate, ycaught by Phæbus beames.
The place appoynted thus, it neyther fhall be clad,
With Arras nor with Tapyfry, fuch paltrie were too bad:
Ne yet thofe hote perfumes, whereof proud Courtes do smell,
May once prefume in fuch a place, or Paradife to dwell.
Away with fayned frefli, as broken boughes or leaues,
Away, away, with forced flowers, ygathred from their greaues:
This place muft of it felfe, afforde fuch fweete delight,
And eke fuch fhewe, as better may content the greedie fght:
Where fundry forts of hewes, which growe vpon the ground,
May feeme (indeede) fuch Tapyfry, as we (by arte) haue found.
Where frefli and fragrant flowers, may skorne the courtiers coft,
Which daubes himfelfe with Syuet, Muſke, and many an oyntment loft.
Where fweeteft finging byrdes, may make fuch melodye,
As Pan, nor yet Apollos arte, can founde fuch harmonye.
Where breath of wefterne windes, may calmely yeld content,
Where casements neede not opened be, where ayre is neuer pent.
Where shade may ferve for fhryne, and yet the Sunne at hande,
Where beautie neede not quake for colde, ne yet with Sunne be tande.
In fine and to conclude, where pleafure dwels at large,
Which Princes feeke in Pallaces, with payne and costly charge.
Then fhall a place once founde, the Butler firft appeares,
He fhall be formoft doctor there, and ftande before his pears:
And with him fhall he bring, (if company be great)
Some wagons, cartes, some Mules or iades yladen till they sweate,
With many a medcine made for common queynt difeafes,
As thirftie throates, and typping tonges, whome Bacchus pype appeafes.
These little pinching pots, which Pothecaries vfe,
Are all too fine, fye fye on fuch, they make men but to muse.
My Doctor brings his drugs, to counterpaife all quarrels,
In Kilderkins and Fyrkins full, in Bottles and in Barrels.
And yet therein he brings, (I would you wist it well,)  
No rotten drammes, but noble wine, which makes mens hearts to swell,
And downe he doth dismount, his things for to addresse,
His flagons in the fountaine faire, are placed more and lese.
Or if such fountaines fayle, my Doctor hath the skyll,
With fande and Campher for to coole, his potions at his will.
That doone: he spreades his cloth, vpon the grassye banke,
And sets to shewe his deintie drinks, to winne his Princes thanke.
Then commes the captaine Cooke, with many a warlike wight,
Which armor bring and weapons both, with hunger for to fight.
Yea some also set forth, vpon a manly mynde;
To make some meanes, a quarrell with, my Doctor for to fynde.
For whiles colde loynes of Veale, colde Capon, Beefe and Goofe,
With Pygeon pyes, and Mutton colde, are set on hunger looфе,
And make the forlorn e hope, in doubt to scape full hard,
Then come to giue a charge in flanke (else all the martе were marde,)  
First Neates tongs poudred well, and Gambones of the Hogge,
Then Saulіages and fauery knackes, to set mens myndes on gогге.
And whiles they skyrmish thus, with fierce and furious fight,
My Doctor clearkly turns the Tappe, and goeth beyond them quite.
For when they be so trapt, enclosed round about,
No boote preuyles, but drinke like men, for that must helpe them out.
Then King or comely Queene, then Lorde and Lady looke,
To see which fide will beare the bell, the Butler or the Cooke.
At laſt the Cooke takes flight, but Butlers still abyde,
And found their Drummes and make retreate, with bottles by their syde.
Herewith to flint all ftryfe, the huntsmen come in haſt,
They lycence craue of King or Queene, to see their battel plaft.
Which graunted and obtaynde, they set on such as lyue,
And fiercely fight, till both be forſt, all armour vp to glue.
And home they go dispoylde, like simple fakelesse men,
No remedie but trudge apace, they haue no weapons then.
The field thus fought and done, the huntsmen come agayne,
Of whome some one vpon his knee, shall tell the Prince full playne,

This
This little lesson here, which followeth next in place,
Forgiue me (Queene) which am to bold, to speake vnto your grace.

MY Liege forgiue the boldnesse of your man,
Which comes to speake before your grace him call:
My skyll is small, yet muft I as I can,
Presume to preach, before these Barons all,
And tell a tale, which may such mynds appall
As passe their dayes in flouthfull idlenesse,
The fyrfte foule nourfe to worldly wickednesse.

Since golden time, (my liege) doth neuer stay,
But fleeth still about with refleffe wyngs,
Why doth your grace, let time then steale away,
Which is more worth, than all your worldly things?
Beleeue me (liege) beleeue me Queens and Kyngs,
One only houre (once lost) yeldes more anoy,
Than twentie dayes can cure with myrth and ioy.

And since your grace determinde by decree,
To hunt this day, and recreate your mynde,
Why fyte you thus and lose the game and glee
Which you might heare? why ringeth not the winde,
With hornes and houndes, according to their kynde?
Why fyte you thus (my liege) and neuer call,
Our houndes nor vs, to make you sport withall?

Perchance the fight, which sodenly you saw,
Erewhyles betweene, these ouerbragging bluddes,
Amaide your mynde, and for a whyle did draw
Your noble eyes, to fettle on such bluddes.
But peeereffe Prince, the moyfture of such muddes,
Is much too groffe and homely for your grace,
Behold them not, their pleasures be but bafe.

Behold vs here, your true and trustie men,
Your huntes, your hyndes, your fwayne at all assayes,
Which ouerthrow them, (being three to tenne)
And now are prest, with bloudhounds and relayes,
With houndes of crye, and houndes well worthy prayse,
To rowze, to runne, to hunt and hale to death,
As great a Hart as euer yet bare breath.

This may be seen, (a Princes sport in deed) 
And this your grace shall see when pleaseth you: 
So that voutsafe, (O noble Queene) with speed, 
To mount on horse, that others may ensuing, 
Untill this Hart be rowzde and brought to view. 
Then if you finde, that I have spoke amysfe, 
Correct me Queene: (till then) forgive me this.

Afterwardes when all the huntsmen be come together, they 
shall make their sundry reports, and present their fewmyshings 
to the Prince or master of the game in field, one after another, 
every man rehearsing what he hath seen. And when the Prince 
or other chiefe hath hard them and seen their fewmyshings, he or 
she may then chose which of the Harts he will hunt, and which 
he or she thinkes most likely to make him or hir best sport. And 
telling his or hir minde to him that harbored the Hart, the same 
huntsman shall go backe to his blemishes immediately. But for 
the better declaration and liuely expressing of all these things, I 
have here set in portraiture as well an assembly, as also the pre-
fenting of a report made by a huntsman to a Prince vpon fight 
of Slot, view, entrie, portes, abatures, fewmishings, and such 
other tokens. For the better encouraging of suche huntsmen 
as painefullly do rise earely and late, to make their Lorde and 
Master pastime, I have set it downe in suche termes as I can, 
defiring all Masters of Venerie and olde huntsmen, to beare 
with my boldnesse in uttering of my simple knowledge.
The report of a Huntsman upon the fight of an Hart, in pride of grace.  Chap. 36
Before the Queene, I come report to make
Then huft and peace, for noble Trystrams sake,
From out my horne, my fewmets fyrst I drawe,
And them present, on leaues, by hunters lawe:
And thus I say: my liege, behold and see
An Hart of tenne, I hope he harbord bee.
For if you marke his fewmets every poynct,
You shall them finde, long, round, and well annoynt,
Knottie and great, withouten prickes or cares,
The moyftnettie lhewes, what venysone he beares.

Then if my Prince, demaund what head he beare,
I anfwere thus, with sober words and cheare:
My liege I went, this morning on my queft,
My hound did flicke, and feemde to vent some beaft.
I held him fhort, and drawing after him,
I might behold, the Hart was feeding trym.
His head was high, and large in each degree,
Well palmed eke, and feemd full found to be.
Of colour broune, he beareth eight and tenne,
Of ftately heigth, and long he seemed then.

His beame feemd great, in good proportion led,
Well burre and round, well pearled, neare his head.
He feemed fayre, tweene blacke and berrie brounde
He feemes well fed, by all the signes I found.
For when I had, well marked him with eye,
I ftept afdie, to watch where he would lye.
And when I fo had wayted full an houre,
That he might be, at layre and in his boure,
I caft about, to harbour him full sure.
My hound (by fent) did me thereof affure.
Entring the thicke, thef fewmets did I spy,
Which I tooke vp, and layd my markes thereby.
In priuie pathes I walke, and (creeping throw)
I found the Slot, of other Harts ynow.

Both
The booke of Hunting

Both yong and olde, I founde of euery syce,
But as for him, I hope that stille he lyes:
So that your grace (by likelyhoode) may him finde,
He harbord is, according to my mynde.

Then if she aske, what Slot or view I found,
I say, the Slot, or view, was long on ground,
The toes were great, the ioyntbones round and short,
The shinne bones large, the dewclawes close in port:
Short ioynted was he, hollow footed eke,
An Hart to hunt, as any man can seeke.

Of the words and termes of hunting, which
the huntsman ought to vnderstand when he
shall make his reportes, and when he
shal speake before good masters
of Venerie. Chap. 37

I haue thought good heere to declare the termes and words of
Venerie, and how a yong huntsman shoulde speake before the
masters of the game. First it is conuenient that an huntsman
be wel stayed and temperate in his speech: for all hunters
whiche haue regarde to the pleasure of their Venerie, ought
to be sober and modest in talke. But at these dayes they
take more delight in emptying of the bottles, than they
haue regarde to their tongs. But if a yong huntsman chaunce
to light in company with elder masters, and that they aske
him howe he calleth the ordure of an Harte, Rayndeare, Gote,
or fallow Deare, he shall answere that they are to be called
the fewmet or fewmyfliings, and that all beastes which liue of
browse, shal haue the fame terme in that respect. But in beastes
of rayne or pray, as the Bore, the Beare, and such like, they shal
be called the Leffes. And of Hares and Coneys, they are called
Croteys. Of other vermyne or stinking chafes, as Foxes, Bad-
gers,
gers and such like, they are called the feance, of the Otter they are called the Sprayntes. Afterwardes if one ask him howe he will terme the feeding of an Hart or such like, in termes of Venire, he shall say that it is called the feede of a Deare. As to say: *Lo heere you may see where a Deare hath taken his feede.* Of Bores and such like, you shall say the feeding, as to say, lo, heere he hath fed, &c. So is there great difference betwene the feete of praying beasts, and the feet of a Deare. For in beasts of pray and rauine, as Beare, and Bore, &c. they are called traces. But the footing or tracke of a Deare, as Harte, Bucke, Rayndeare, and Goate, they are called the viewe, and the Slot. Also there is difference betwenee the Fryth and the Fell. The Felles are vnderstoode the Mountaines, Valleys, and pastures with corne, and such like. The Frythes betoken the Springs and Coppyses. And if a Deare do feede abroade out of the woodes, you shall say that he fed in the Felles, otherwise in the Frythes. A yong hunter hath also to consider the difference betwenee these words Wayes and Trenches. For by the first is ment the high and beaten ways on the outside of a wood or forest, and such also as lye through such woods being commonly beaten and travelled. And by this word Trench, is vnderstoode every small way, not so commonly vfed. And therefor if the huntsmen do say, the Hart is gone downe the way, it is to be vnderstoode that he ment the high beaten waye: But when he hath taken some other by path or waye into the wood or Forest, then a Huntsman will say he is gone downe that trench, &c. So is there also difference betwenee a Trench and a path. For trenches as I say, be wayes and walkes in a woode or Forest. But pathes are any place where a Deare hath gone and left viewe or Slot either long before or fresh and newe. As touching blemishes, they are the markes which are left to knowe where a Deare hath gone in or out. And they are little bowes plashed or broken, so that they hang downward. For any thing that is hung vp, is called a Sewel. And those are vfed most commonly to amaze a Deare, and to make him refuse to passe when they are hanged vp. When a huntsman goeth to rowze a deare, as to vnharbor a Hart or so, he shal say to his hound when he ca- steth him off, *There boy there, to him, to him, to him.* But if it were to
to a Bore or such like, he shal speake in the plural number and say, *To them, to them,* &c. When a Hart hath fed in the Fels, he is commonly wet with dew, and wil not go to his layre, vntill he be dried in the Sunne or otherwise, and then commonly he lyeth downe vpon his belly in some open place, and rowzeth him when he ryseth. That place hath with vs no proper name, but only to say: here *y*e Hart hath dried and rowzed himself. The places where an Hart or any other Deare lyeth by day, are called layres. But the lying places of Bores and such like, are called dennes, and of a Fox the kennell. Afterwardes, when a huntifesman commeth to make his report, he shal say altogether what he hath seene and found. And if he found nothing but view or slot, and be demaunded what maner of view or slot it was, he shall by rehearfall tell and describe what maner of Slot or view it was, as to say, a short or a long foote, with such and such markes. The like report shall he make of his ports and entries: but if his hap were to haue seene the Harte or Deare, and had leyfure to marke him, then if he be demaunded what maner of Deare it was, and what head he beareth, he may answere first: He was of such, or such a coate, as fallow, browne, blacke, or dunne, and consequently of such and such a body, bearing a high or lowe head, according as he hath seene. And if the Deare be false marked, as bearing fixe Antliers or croches on the one side, and feuen on the other, then shall the huntsman say: he beareth fourtene false marked, for the more doth always include the leffe. And if he perceiue that the Deare beare a fayre high head big beamed, the Antlers neare and close to his head, and well spred according to the heigth, then may he say, that he beareth a fayre head, well spred, and well marked in all points, and palmed, crown-ed, or croched according as he sawe it. And likewise he may name how many it was in the top, as an Hart of ten, fourtene, sxtene, or so forth. And if any demaund him if he iudged by the heade whether the Hart were an old Hart or not, and howe he know-eth, he maye answere, that he iudgeth by the burre which was great and well pearled, set close to the head of the Deare. And also by the Antlers which were great, long, and neare to the burre, and accordingly by the tokens heretofore rehearsed.
The claws which hang behinde of a Deare or of a Goate, and such like, are called dew claws. As to say when you finde the slot or view deepe, so as the print of them may be seen, behold here he hath left viewe of his dewclawes. Of a Bore they are called the gardes. If a huntsman find view or Slot whereby he iudgeth not ye it is a great or an old deare, he may say it is likely to be of an Hart of ten or an Hart of ye first head. But if he find Slot that seem of a great Deare, he may say, a Hart of ten, with out any addition of words. And if he iudge him to be a very old deare, he may then say an Hart of ten, and so he was long since. And the greatest prayse that he can giue a Deare, shall be to say, A great old Hart or Deare.

And of a Bore, when he forfaketh the Sounder and feedeth alone, he shalbe called a Sanglier going into the third yere. The next yere he shall be called a Sanglier of three yeres olde. The next yere after that, he is called a Sanglier chafecable; the greatest prayse that can be giuen him, is to say, A great Bore not to be refued. Of fallow beafts the company is called an heard, and of blacke beafts it is called a rout, or a Sounder.

A Hart belloweth, a Bucke groneth, and a Robucke belleth when they go to Rut. A Hart goeth to the steepe at noone in the heate of the day to keepe him from the flye. An Harte breaketh where he leaueth Slot or view. When he leapeth into the water and commeth out againe the fame way, then he proffereth. If he passe through the water, he taketh foyle, and where he commeth out, you shal say that he breaketh water. And after that you may call him an Hart desfowlant the water.

An Hart or a Bucke is slayed, a Hare strypped, and a Fox or such like vermyne are rayfed. An Hart and a Bucke likewise reared, rowzed, and vnharbored. An Hare started, and a Fox vnkennelled.

How to set Relayes. Chap. 38

Relayes must be set according to the seafons and growth of springs. For in winter when the Hartes heade is harde, they keepe
keepe the strong couerts and thickets. And in spring time when their heades are tender, they keepe in yong frythes and coppifes, and in the weakeft couerts that they can finde, for feare leaft they fhould knocke and hurt their heades againft the boughes. And therefore it is requisite to set men abroad which are brought vp in hunting, and vnderstande well their aduantages, and with them a good pricker or huntsman on horfebacke, mounted vpon a good curttall, which fhould be lightly clad, hauing good bootes and high, with an borne about his necke. Phæbus fayth, that they ought to be clad in greene when they hunt the Hart or Bucke, and in rufset when they hunt the Bore, but that is of no great importance, for I remitte the coloures to the fantafies of men. These horfemen shoule go ouer night to their masters chamber, or if they serue a Prince, to the masters of the games or his Lieuetenantes, to knowe which of them fhall followe the kennell, and which fhall be for the Relayes, and in which Relayes and where they fhall beftowe them felues, and what houndes they fhall leade with them, what helps and varlets fhall goe with them. And those of the relayes fhall do well to haue euerie man a little byll eto remember the names of their Relayes: and then let them go to their lodging, and get them a guide which may conduct them in the morning. Afterwardes they must looke that their horffes be well fhoed and in good plight, giuing them otes fufficient: That done, they fhall go to bed, that they may rife in the morning two houres before day. If it be in Sommer, they must water their horffes, but not in Winter, and then they fhall bayte them well vntill the varlets fhall bring the houndes for their relayes. Their guide being come, they fhall breake their fafts altogether. And in steede of Pyftolets, they fhall haue each of them a bottle full of good wyne at the pomell of their faddles. And when daye fhall beginne to peepe, then muft they gette on horfebacke, hauing with them their guide, their relayes, and all their equipage. If they would fende a curttall to another of the relayes, then fhall they fay to one of their varlets, that he goe with one of their companions to such a Relay. When they are come to the place appoynted for their Relaye, they fhall place their
their houndes in some faire place at the foote of some tree, forbidding the varlet that he vncouple them not without their knowledge and commaundement, and that he stir not from thence nor make any noyse. Then shal they go three or foure hundredth paces from thence, on that side that the hunting is ordeined, and shall hearken if they heare any thing, or can discouer the Hart, for seing him a farre of, they shal better judge whether he be spent or not, then if they marke him when he is hallowed or cryed at. For an Hart when he is spent, doth care his head low if he see no man, shewing thereby howe weari he is. But when he seeth a man, he rayfeth vp his heade, and maketh great boundes, as though he would haue men thinke that he is strong and stout. As also the horfeman shal withdraw him selve aside for another reason. And that is, bicause the pages and they which holde the horfes do commonly make such a noyse, that he can not heare the crye. And also when the Hart doth heare noyse, or hath the dogs in the winde, they will either turne backe againe, or wheele aside from the relaye: for which cause the horfman shal hold himself aside to chuse and marke the Hart at leysure. And if he passe by his relaye, he shal marke diligently whether he finke or be spent, and also whether he heare the hounds in chace coming after him or not. And me thinkes that in hunting an Hart at force, it were not best to cast off your relayes, vntill you see the houndes of the kennell which beganne the crye. So shoulde you see who hunteth best, and also the swiftnesse of your houndes. But nowe adayes I see fewe hunt the Harte as he ought to be hunted: for men giue not their hounds leysure to hunt, neither is there passing two or three that can hunt: for there are so many hunters on horsebacke which can neither blow, hallow, nor prick perfectly, which mingle themselves amongst the hounds, crossing them, and breaking their course, in such fort, that it is not possible they shoulde hunt truly: and therefore I fay, that it is the horfes which hunt, and not the hounds. I wil now therefore teach the Varlet how to forslowe the Relaye when the Hart is past by. First he must lead his hounds coupled or tyed vnto the tracke, and let them follow so three or foure paces right, then let him caft of one, and if he take it right, then may he vncouple
couple the rest, and blowe to them. For if he should cast off his Relay a farre off, the hounds might hunt counter, which would be a great fault. And also if the Hart be accompanied with any other Deare, then the pricker on horsebacke must ryde full in the face of him, to trie if he can part them or not, and if he can parte them, then may he vncouple the houndes vpon the viewe. And if a pricker on horsebacke chance to be at relaye on the side of a poole or water, and see the Harte make towards it, he shoulde suffer him to goe to soyle therein his fill, and neuer blowe nor make noyse: then when he commeth out, he may let the Varlet goe with the houndes vnto the place where he came out, and vncouple the houndes vpon the viewe as before saide. And he must neuer abandon them, blowing after them to call in ayde, and brusyng the grounde or making markes al the waye as hee goeth, bicaufse if the houndes shoulde hunte chaunge, or scatter and stray from the right wayes, then may they returne to the last marke, and so seeke againe the first chace.

Plaebus fayeth, that you must rate the houndes which come farre behynde when the Harte is past the Relaye. But for my parte, I am of a contrarie mynde. For as muche as the houndes of the Crye which haue alredie hunted long time, do better kepe their true tracke and do not so soone chaunge, as the fresh houndes which are newly cast off at the Relayes. True it is, that if there be any olde houndes which come behynde plodding after the Crye, then the prickers on horsebacke, or the Varlets which tarie behinde, maye call them after them, and leade them before the crye againe. Or else if you haue neede of more Relayes, and that you perceive the Hart bendeth towards a coaft where there is not muche chaunge, and that he should be forced to turne backe againe the same way: and also that there be good houndes now before to maintaine the chafe, then may you take vp the hindermost houndes and keepe them fresh for his returne: and if peraduenture it happen that the pricker on horsebacke being at his relaye, should see an Hart of tenne passe by him, and yet heare not the other huntsmen, nor their hornes, then let him looke wel whether the Hart be emboft or not, and what houndes they were that
The booke of Hunting

came with him. And if he perceiue that they were choyfe hounds
and suche as will not hunt chaunge, then ought he to blowe as
loude as he can for other hounds, and to call in helpe. And if one
come in, then let him followe the houndes which maintaine the
chace, and vn Couple his houndes of relay, blowIng and hallow-
ing all the way as he goeth, and blemishing against or ouer the
Slot or viewe of the Deare.

A huntefman on horsebacke shoulde be circumspecte in these
things, for sometimes some freshe Deare may rowze before the
houndes vpon a fodeine, by reason of the noyfe of the houndes
and huntsmen, the which may be a great hurt: and peraduenture
shall seeme to be emboft also, especially when Deare are in pride
of greACE: But if he perceiue that the fure houndes of the kennell
hunt it not, and that he heare not them come after in ful cry,
then ought he not to cast of his relayes, but only to marke
which way he fleeth, and to blemish at the last thicket where
he sawe him enter, or at the laft place where he had him in
viewe, to the ende that if he heare the houndes at default, he
may goe andtell them that the Hart which paf sed by his
relay, was fallowe, browne, or according as he sawe
him, and that he bare such and such a heade,
&c. And thereby they may judge and
gesse, whether it were the caft Deare
or not, and may goe to seeke
him againe, beginning
then at the blemishes
which he made
vpon his laft
viewe.

(••)
When the Prince or Lord which hunteth shall have heard all reportes, and that the relayes are well set and placed, and that the huntsmen and houndes haue broken their fast or refreshed them selues, then he which seemed to haue harbored the greatest and oldeft Deare, and him which lyeth in the fayreft couert, vpon whose report the Prince or Lorde would goe to hunt
hunte, shall take his bloudhounde and go before to the blemishings with his companions, and with all the prickers or hunters on Horsebacke whiche hunte with the kennell, who shoulde have every one of them a good cudgell in his hand, which is called a *Hunting coodgell* or a *Troncheon* to turne the boughes and beare them from his face as he followeth the houndes in the woodes or thickes: and this coodgell shoulde not be beached or pilled vntill suche season as the Harte haue frayed his head: but when the Harte hath frayed, then may a Huntsman beare a coodgell beached or pilled lawfully: beyng come to the blemishes, lette them alight to behold the Slot and suche other markes as may be taken by the view or foot of a Deare, to the end they may the better know whether their houndes hunte change or no. Then when the Prince or Mafter of the game is come, and the houndes for the crie, all the horsemen must quickly cast abrode about the couert, to discouer ye Harte when he rowzeth and goeth out of his hold, ye they may the better know him afterwards by the cote, and by his head. And when the huntsman which harbored him, shal see all the rest of his companions about him with the houndes for the crie, he shall then go before them and rowze the Deare, for the honour is due to him: and then the rest shall cast of their houndes, he and al they crying, To him, To him, thats be, thats be, and such other words of encouragement. And here I will teach you two secretes: the one is that the huntsmen shoulde not be to hastie with their houndes at the first rowzing or vnharboring of the deare, for as much as theyr heate may perchaunce make them ouerfoote and hunt amisse: the other is, that the houndes of the crie should alwayes come behinde the huntsman which hath harbored, and behinde his hounde by threescore paces at the leaft, vntill he haue vnharbored, for feare least the Harte haue crossed and doubled within the thicket, and they might foyle or breake the Slot, so that the bloudhound should not be able to drawe and hunte so truely as els he would: for oftentimes old beaten Deare, when they go to layre, do vse all pollicies and subtilities in crossing, doubling and such like. And therefore if the houndes of the crie come ouer neare after ye bloudhound, they shal breake the Slot and view,
so that he which harbored shall scarce make his hounde to hunte it: and if the bloudhounde as he draweth do chaunce to ouershoote and draw wrong or counter, then mufte the huntensman drawe him backe and say, Backe, backe, softe, softe, vntill he haue set him right againe. And if he perceyue that the hounde do amend his fault and hunte right againe, let him kneele down vpon one knee to marke ye Slot or the portes well and aduisedly: and if he perceiue that his hounde draw right, let him clappe him on the side and cherish him, saying, Thats my boy, thats he, thats he, To him knaue, and let him blemishe there aswell for them that come after him, as also to shew them that come with the kennell that the Harte paied there, and if the kennell be to farre from him, he should crie, Come neare, come neare with the houndes, or els let him blowe two motes, leauing blemishe both alofte and by lowe, all the way as he goeth, that if his hounde ouershoote or drawe amisse, he may yet come back to his laft blemish. Then if he perceyue ye his hounde do renew his drawing, and that he drawe stifte, so that it seemeth he be neare the Harte, he must hold him then shorter and shorter, leaft if the Harte should rowze for feare a farre of, his hounde (hunting vpon the winde) might carie him amisse, so that he should not finde the layre. Whereby (and by the foyles about it) he might haue certaine judgement: and if he rowze or vnharbor the Deare and finde the layre, let him not blow ouer hastily for ye houndes, but only crie, Looke ware, looke ware, ware, ware, and let him drawe on with his hounde vntil ye Deare be deferced, and rightly marked before hehalow. And if he finde any fewmets as he draweth, let him marke well whether they be lyke to those which he found before or not, I meane those which he brought to the assembly: and yet sometimes he might so be deceyued, but that is not often, but only when the deare hath chaunged his feede. True it is ye the fewmishing which a Deare maketh ouer night, be not like those which he maketh in the morning, when he draweth into ye thicket to go to his layre; for those which he maketh at his feede in ye night or euening, be flatter, softer, and better digested, than those which he maketh in a morning: and ye reason is because he hath slept and rested al day, which maketh perfect digestion: and contrarily those which he maketh in the
the running, are neither so well digested nor so soft. For as much as al ye night a Deare goeth and truelleth to seeke his feede, and hath neither had rest nor leyure to digest his feede so well. And yet they will be like of forme and proportion, vnlesse the change of feeding be the cause of it. Or if the huntefman finde the layre of the Deare, he shall lay his cheeke or his backe of his hande vpon it, to seele if it be warme or not. Or he may know by his hound, for he will ftreyne and lappyse, or whymper, or sometime call on plainely. All these tokens giue a huntefman to vnderstande, that the Harte is rowzed and on foote. Some Harts be so subtile and craftie, that when they rowze and go from their layre, they coast round about, to seeke some other Deare wherby the hounds which followe them, might finde change to hunt. Or else per-chance they haue some yong Brocket with them in company alwayes, whereby the huntefman may be beguyled. And therefore he shall not blowe to caft off more houndes when he rowzeth him, but only crye, ware, ware, ware, come neare with the houndes. And let him drawe after him still that way that he went fyntie or threescore paces; And when he shal perceiue that the Hart prepareth to flee, if he seeme to be sure thereof, let him blowe for the houndes, and crye to them, thats be, thats be, to him, to him. And let him drawe still vpon the Slot or viewe, blowing and hallowing, vntill the houndes be come in and beginne to take it right, and therewithall he must goe amongst them, with his hounde in the lyam to encourage them, and to make them take it the more hotely. Afterwardes when he seeth that they are in full crye, and take it right, he may go out of the thicke, and giue his hounde to his boy or servuant, and get vp on horsebacke, kee-ping still vnnder the winde, and coafting to crosse the houndes which are in chace, to helpe them at default if neede require. But if it shoulde happen that the Harte turning counter vppon the houndes in the thicket, had come amongst chaunge, then let all the huntefmen menace and rate their houndes, and couple them vp againe, vntill they haue gone backe eyther to the layre, or to laft blemish made vpon any Slotte or viewe, and so hunt on aga ine vntill they may finde the Harte. For some beaten Deare will
will fall flat vpon his belly, and neuer moue vntill the houndes be euen vpon him.

Certaine obseruations and suttleties to be vsed by Huntesmen in hunting an Harte at force. Chap. 40

Now that I haue treated of suche judgements and markes as the huntesmen may take of an Harte, and how they shoulde behauie themselves in harboring of a Deare, I thinke meete like-wiue to instruct (according to my simple skil) the huntesmen on horsebacke
horsebacke how to chafe and hunte an Harte at force: and that afwel by aucthoritie of good and auncient hunters, as also by ex-
perience of mine owne hunting. And bycause at these dayes there
are many men which beare hornes and bewgles, and yet cannot
tell how to vfe them, neyther how to encourage and helpe theyr
houndes therwith, but rather do hinder than furder them, hauing
neyther skill nor delight to vfe true meafure in blowyng: and
therewithal feyng that Princes and Noble men take no delight
in huntyng, hauing their eyes muffled with the Scarfe of world-
ly wealth, and thinking thereby to make theyr names immor-
tall, which in deede doth often leade them to destruction bothe of
bodie and soule, and oftener is cause of the shortening of theyr
lyfe (which is their principall treasure here on earth) since a man
shall hardly fee any of them regyne or liue fo long as they did
in those dayes that every Forest rong with houndes and hornes,
and when plentie of flagon bottels were caried in every quarter
to refreflie them temperately. Therefore I shoulde thinke it
labour loft to fet downe these things in any perfec:
order, were it not that I haue good hope to fee the nobilitie and youth of En-
gland exercife themselfes aswell in that as also in fundrie other
noble pastimes of recreation, accordyng to the steppes of theyr
Honorable Auncelors and Progentours. And therefore I ad-
uenture this trauayle, to fet downe in articles and particularities,
the secretes and preceptes of Venerie as you see.

Firft then the prickers and Huntesmen on horsebacke, must
nderstand, that there is diuerfitie betwyene the termes and
wordes whiche they shall vfe to Buckhoundes, and the termes
and wordes whiche they shall vfe in hunting of the Bore. For an
Harte flieth and eloyneth hymselfe when he is fore hunted, truft-
ing to nothing els but vnto his heeles, nor neuer standeth in
his defence vnlesse he be forced: and therefore you shall com-
forte such hounds with lowde and courageous cries and noyfes,
afwel of your voyce as of your horne also. But when you hunte
a wilde Boare or any such beaft, you shall do the contrarie, by-
cause they are beasts which are slower, and cannot flee nor eloyn
themselves from the houndes: but truft in their tuskes and defence:
and therefore in such chases, you shall comfort your houndes with furious terrible soundes and noyse, as well of the voyce as also of your horne, to the ende you may make the chase fleche endwayes. And you should alwayes be neare at hande, and holde in with your houndes, and make great noyse leaft the Bore should hurte or kill them. As touching the Harte and such other light chases or beasts of Venerie, the huntesmen on horsebacke may followe their houndes alwayes by ye same wayes that they saw him passe ouer, and neuer shal neede to croffe nor coast so much for feare leaft they should rowze some change: and likewise because in hunting so, they shal alwayes be best able to helpe at defaultes: and let them neuer come nearer the houndes in crie, than fiftie or three score paces, especially at ye first uncoupling, or at casting of their relayes. For if an Harte do make doublings, or wheele aboute, or croffe before your houndes, if then you come in to haftily, you shall foyle and marre the Slot or view, in such sorte as the houndes shoul not be able to sent it so well, but shoulde ouershoothe the chase, and that would marre the sporte: but if the prickers and huntesmen on horsebacke perceiue that an Harte (beyng runne an houre or more) make out endwayes before the houndes in chase, and therewithall perceiue that the houndes follow in ful crie taking it right, then they may come in nearer towards the houndes, and blowe a Recheate to their houndes to comforte them. You shal understand herewith that when a Harte feeleth that ye houndes hold in after him, he fleeth and seeketh to beguyle them: with chaunge in sundry fortes, for he wil seeke other Hartes and Deare at layre, and rowzeth them before the houndes to make them hunte chaunge: therewithall he wil lie flat downe vpon his bellie in some of their layres, and so let the houndes ouershoothe him: and bicause they shoulde haue no sent of him, nor vent him, he wil trufe al his iii. feete vnder his bellie and wil blowe and breath vpon ye grounde in some moyst place: in such forte ye I haue seene the houndes passe by such an Harte within a yeard of him and neuer vent him: and this subtilltie doth nature endow him with, ye he knoweth his breath and his feete to giue greater sent vnto ye houndes than al the rest of his bodie. And therefore at such a time hewil abide ye horsemen to ride ful vpon him, before he wilbe reared,
reared, and this is one especiall reason wherefore the horfemen and huntsmen shoulde blemishe at suche places as they see the Harte entre into a thicket or couert to the ende that if the houndes fall to change, they may returne to those blemishes, and put their houndes to the right flot and view, vntill they haue rowzed or founde him againe with their bloudhounde, or with some other stanche old hounde of the kenell, in the which they may affie them-selues. For old stanche houndes which will not hunte change, when they see an Harte rowzed and before them, they neuer call on nor once open: but if they be yong rafhe houndes they wil runne with full crie and so take change. Wherefore in such respectes the huntesmen on horfebacke must haue great considera:tion, and let them neuer affie themselfes in yong houndes, vnlesse they see some old stanche houndes amongst them: and if there be two prickers or huntsmen on horfebacke together, that one shal run to the hounds and rate them, that other shal hallow, and call them into the place where they made the default, and there let them beate well with their houndes, comforting them vntil they may finde the Harte againe. And if he heare any old sure hounde bay or open, let him make in to him and looke on the flot whether he hunt right or not: and if he find that it be right let him blow with his horne, and afterwards halow vnto that hounde naming him, as to say, Hyke a Talbot, or Hyke a Beuonmont Hyke Hyke, to him, to him, &c. Then the other huntesmen shall beate in their houndes to him, and by that meanes they shal renewe the chafe and finde him agayne. Againe a Hart bringeth the houndes to change in an other manner: for as soone as he perceyueth that the houndes runne him, and that he cannot eschew them, he will breake into one thicket after another to finde other Deare, and rowzed them, and heardeth himselfe with them. So that he holdeth herd with them sometimes an houre or more before he will parte from them or breake heard: then if he feele himselfe spent, he will breake heard, and fall a doubling and crossing in some harde high way that is much beaten, or els in some riuer or brooke the which he wil keepe as long as his breath will suffer him: and when he perceyueth that he is farre before the houndes, he will vse like subtillties as before to beguyle them, lying
lying flat upon his belly in some harde way or drie place, and
crossing all his foure feete vnderneath him, breathing and blow-
ing against the grounde as before saide, or against the water if
he haue taken the soyle in suche fort, that of all his body you shal
fee nothing but his nofe: and I haue seene diuers lyse fo, vntyll
the houndes haue bene vpon them before they would ryse. In
these cases the huntefsmen must haue especiall regarde to their
olde sure houndes, when they perceyue a Deare to seeke the
hearde fo, for the olde sure houndes will hunt leyfurely and
fearefully, when the rashe young houndes will ouershoote it.
And therefore neuer regarde the yong houndes but the olde
fanche houndes: and trust in the olde houndes gyuing them
leyfure, and being neare them to helpe and comfort them, euer-
more blemishing as you perceyue and fynde any Slot or view
of the Deare that is hunted.

And if so chance that the houndes be at default, or that they
diffeuer and hunt in two or three sundry companies, then may they
gyue therefore that the Hart hath broken heard from the fresh deare,
and that the sayd fresh Deare do separate them selues also. And
they must not then trust to a yong hounde (as before saide) how
good so euer he make it, but they must regarde which way the
old stanch hounds make it, and make in to them looking vpon the
Slot, view, or soyle. And when they haue found the right, and per-
ceyue that the Hart hath broken heard from the other Deare, let them
blemish there, and blow, and cry, There he goeth, thats he, thats he,
to him, to him, naming the hound that goth away with the vaut-
chace, and hallowing the rest vnto him. You shall also haue re-
gard that hounds can not so well make it good in the hard high
ways, as in other places, because they can not there haue so per-
fec fent, and that for diuers causes. For in those high ways there
are the tracke and footing of diuers sundry sorts of cattell which
beate them continually, and breake the ground to duft with their
feete in suche fort, that when the houndes put their noses to the
ground to fent, the pouder and duft snuffeth vp into their noses,
and marres their fent. And againe, the vehement heate of the Sun
doth dry vp the moisture of the earth, so that the duft couereth the
Slot
flot or view of the Deare as he runneth, and that is the sent whereby the houndes hunte principally, whereas vpon the greene ground the Harte leaueth sent vpon the grasse or boughes where he passeth or toucheth with his bodie. Many other reasons there are to prove that in y high ways a hounde cannot haue so good sent as in other places, the whiche I passe ouer for breuitie. And in such place an Harte wil subtilly make croffes and doublings, or hold the same long together to make the houndes giue it ouer: such is the benefite of nature to giue the dumbe beast vnderstanding which way to help himself, as it giueth also vnderstanding to all liuing creatures to eschew and auoyde their contrarie, and their duerfarie, and to saue it selfe by all meanes possible. But when the Huntesmen shal finde their houndes at default vpon such an high way, then let them looke narowly whether the Harte haue doubled, or croffed: and if they finde that he haue, as to runne right endwayes, and come backe againe counter vpon the same, then let them crie to their houndes to encourage them, To him boyes, counter, To him, to him. And let them treade out the counter flottes in sight of their houndes, helping and comforting them alaways, vntill they haue brought them where he entred into some thicket or couert, and there let them stay theyr houndes vntill they make it good vpon the sides of the high wayes, or thickets, and not within the couerts: for when they are once entred into the courts, they shal haue much better sent, and shal not so soone ouershooete it, as they shoule haue done in the high wayes. For there the grasse, and the leaues and such other things do kepe the sent fresher, and also the ground being moyster, an Harte cannot so soone touch it with his feete or bodie, but he shal leaue sent for the houndes: and let the Huntesmen make blemishe all the way as they passe, and beate the places wel with their houndes, comforting and helping their y best that they can: and if any one hounde cal on alone, the Huntesmen must make in to him, and looke by y flot or other tokens what it should be that he hunteth: and if they finde that he hunteth the chaffed Deare, they shall rechate in for the rest of the houndes, and name that hounde to them, as to say Talbot, a Talbot, a Talbot, as beforefayd. It hapnethoftentimes also y an Harte passeth by some coleharthes
coleharthes or place where things haue bene buried: and then the houndes cannot haue so good sent, because the hote sent of the fire smoothreth the houndes, and makes them forget the sent of the Harte. In such case the huntsmen may marke which way the Harte held head, and coast by the coleharthes with their houndes quickly, vntill they come on the far side thereof: there let them beate well vntill their houndes make it good againe by the slot or other tokens, or by the sent which they must needes finde in the fresh ayre passing thus by and staying not. But if an Harte breake out before the houndes into the champaigne countrie, and that it be in the heate of the day, betweene none and three of the clocke: then if the huntefmen percieue that their houndes be out of breath, they must not force them much, but comfort them the best they can, and though they heare not their best houndes call on vpon the Slot or view, yet if they wagge their tayles it is inough: for peradventure the houndes are so spent with the vehement heate, that it is painefull to them to call on, or that they be out of breath: and therefore in such case the huntefmen shal do well to follow afarre off without ouerlaying or ouerriding of them as I haue before sayd. And if your houndes giue ouer and be tyred, then let the huntefmen blemifhe vpon the last Slot or view, and go with their houndes into the next village, where they shal giue them bread and water, and keepe them about them ynder some tree or shade vntill the heate of your day be ouer, and let them sometimes blowe to call in their boyes or servants which follow on foote, and their other companions, about three of the clocke, they may goe backe to their last blemifhe, and put their houndes to the Slot or view: and if any of their varlettes or Boyes had a bloudhounde there, let him put his bloudhounde to the Slot or view, and drawe before the houndes with him, cherislyng and comforting him, and neuer fearyng to make him open in the string: for the other houndes hearing him open, will come in and take it right, leaung their defaultes. Thus shoulde the Huntefmen holde on beating and following vntill they haue reared and found the Harte againe. You shall vnderstand that when a Harte is spent and sore runne, his last refuge is to the water whiche hunters call the foyle, and he will commonly
commonly therefore rather descend downe the streame, than swim against it, especially if the hounds run him well. And it seemeth he hath naturally this understanding, that he knoweth if he should swimme against the streame when he goeth to the foyle, the houndes would have greater sent of him, than when he descended downe the streame. For the wynde would alwayes beare the sent vpon them, and also it were more painefull and greater trauell to him selfe, to swimme against the streame, than to swimme downe the streame. Vnderstande then that if a Harte be fore runne, and come to a Ryuer or water, he will commonly take it, and swimme in the verie middeft thereof, for he will take as good heede as he can, to touch no boughes or twygges that grow vpon the sides of the Ryuer, for feare least the hounds shoulde thereby take sent of him. And he will swimme along the ryuer long time before he come out, vnlesse he light vpon some blocke or other suche thing which stop him in the streame, and then he is forced to come out. In such places the huntefmen must haue good regard to blemish at the place where he first toke foyle: and let them marke there wel which waye he maketh head, the which they may perceiue either by their houndes, or by marking which waye he fled when he came thether. Let them make their houndes take the water and swimme therein: for they may finde sent vpon the bulrushes or weedes which growe in the ryuer. Or otherwise, the huntefmen them selues may seeke to finde where the Harte hath forsaken the foyle (which huntefmen call breaking of the water) and there they shal finde by the graffe or hearbes which he hath borne downe before him, which waye he maketh heade. When they finde assuredly which waye he maketh heade, then let them call their houndes out of the water, for feare least they founder them with too much colde after their heate. And if there be three huntefmen of them together, let two of them get one of the one side of the riuer, and another on that other side, and let the thirde get him before that waye that the Harte hath made heade, to see if he can espye him swimming or lying in the water: the two huntefmen which shalbe on each side of the ryuer, shal beate with their hounds each of them vpon his side, and far inough from
from the bankes. For they shal haue better sent .xx. or .xxx. paces off, than they should haue at the verie side or banke of the ryuer. And the reason is, that when the Hart commeth out of the water he is al wet and moyled with water, which poureth downe his legs in such abundance, that it drownes the Slot or view. But commonly herouseth and shaketh the water off him at his comming out therof, so that by that time he haue gone .xx. or .xxx. paces, the Slot is better, and the hounds shall sent him much better. Neuerthelesse the huntsmen them selfes should kepe always neare to the riuer: for somtimes the Hart will lye vnder the water all but his very nose, as I haue before rehearsed: Or may percafe lye in some bed of bulrushes, or in some tuft of fallowes, so that they might leaue him behind them: and then affone as they were past, he might goe counter backe againe the same way that he came. For commonly a Harte hath that craftie pollicie to suffer the hounds to ouerhoothe him, and the huntsmen to passe by him. And affone as they be past, he will steale backe and go counter right backwards in ye same track or path ye he came. This hapneth not often, vnlesse the riuer be full of fallows or such bushes, and neare vnlese some forest. But let some one of ye Huntsmen haue always an eye to the Riuer, and let the rest beate with theyr houndes .xx. paces from the bankes, and so let them keepe on altogether vntill they finde where he brake water: and if they finde any blocke or beame, or such thing that lieth crosse ouerthwarte the streame, let them looke there whether he haue broken water or not, for vnlesse it be at such a place, or at suche a let, a Harte will keepe the water long, especially when he breaketh from the houndes ouer a champaigne countrie: for at such times they will holde the water as long as they can, and also at such times they tryst no longer neyther in their thickets, nor in their swiftnesse, but are con-
strayned to seeke the soyle as their last refuge. And here I thynke it not amisse to aduertise you, that an Harte dreedeth the Northerne windes, and the Southerne windes much more than he doth the Easterly or Westerly windes, in suche sorte that if at his breakyng out of a couert, when he seeketh to breake from the houndes endwaiues ouer the champaigne, he feele either a North-
winde
The booke of Hunting

winde or a Southwinde blow, he will never runne into it, but
turnes his backe and takes it in his tayle, and this he dothe for
divers respects. The first is bycause the North winde is colde
and sharpe, and drieth exceedingly, and the Southwinde is hot
and corrupt, bycause it commeth vnder the circle of the Sunne,
the which overcommeth him and settes him vp quickly by the
vehement sweltrie heate thereof. And if he shold runne into
any of those two windes, it would quickly enter his throte when
he is emboft and beginneth to be spent, and would drie his throte
and his tongue fore, and would alter and chafe him much with
the vehement heate thereof. Also those windes are commonly
great and tempestuous, and if he shold runne against them, his
head and horns woulde be as a flyle to holde him backe, the
which might much let him in his runnyng. Agayne, he know-
eth that if he runne into the winde, the houndes shal haue the
better fent of him, and neede not so much to lay their noxes to
the ground but may hunte vpon the winde. Also he himself doth
couet always both to see and heare the houndes whiche follow
him. And although Phaebus sayeth that all Hartes do commonly
runne downe the winde how so ever it fitte, yet haue I found it
otherwise by experience: and especially when it bloweth from the
Seawardes, which is a moyft winde, and then a Harte will couet
to runne agaynst the winde: but doubtlesse a Harte doth feare
the Northerly winde and the Southwinde, as I haue sayde before:
and so do all other beasts, as Spaniels or houndes, the which
wil not hunte so wel in those windes, as they do at other times.
Also you shal vnderstand, that a Harte doth foreloynge and breake
out before the houndes for divers reasons, especially in Aprill or
May, when his head is bloudie and softe, for then if he be hunted
he dareth not holde in the thickets or couerts for hurtyng of his
head: but is constreyned to come forth of the strong holdes, and
then he breakeoth ouer the champagne Countries, and seeketh to
forloynge or to breake from the houndes, and then he doubleth,
croflithe, &c. Or it may be that a harte forsaketh the couert for an
other reason: bicause in the thickets he trauayleth more, and beateth
himself forer in bearing downe the boughes before him: and cannot
make
The booke of Hunting

make way so wel before the houndes: for they beyng much lesse then he, do runne with greater eafe in the hollow of the woodes below, and in like maner he cannot crosse nor double so well in the couert as he may do in the playne champaigne. And for these causes he is constreyned (as it were) to go out either into the hollow woodes, or into the champaigne. And there let the Huntesmen haue good regarde, for a hounde may much sooner be at de-fault in the hollow woodes than in the strong couerts, hauing more scope to cast about and to range farther out when they are hote and madbrayned, and so they may ouershoothe the flotte, if the Huntesmen be any thing hastie with them, and ouerley them, or ouer ryde them and hunte change: the which they cannot so lightly do in ye strong couerts, for there they runne directly upon the foote of the Deare: and cannot cast out neither one way nor other so redily, for they feare euermore to leefe the right tracke where the Harte went. And therefore a Huntsman shal take greater heede to change in the hollow high woodes, than in yonger springs: for a hounde will sooner ouershoothe and hunte out in the hollowes, than in the strong holdes. Also in hollow high woodes a Harte doth fore-loyne more and breaketh furder from the houndes, and hath more leysure to crosse and double, and to seeke the change amongst other Deare than he hath in stronger couerts: also an Harte doth fore-loyne or breake out from the houndes for an other cause: that is when he feeleth himself fore layed to by the houndes, and feeth ye subtiltie helpeth him, then becommeth he amased and loofeth his courage, and knoweth not whiche way to take, but passeth at al adven-ture ouer the fieldes, and through the villages and such other places. Then should the Huntesmen drawe neare to their houndes, and if they perceiue them at any de-fault, they shall never go backe to any Slot or viewe, but go on still, and hunte forwardes, for a Deare that is spent or fore hunted, and that seekeith to fore-loyne or breake from the houndes, will never tarie to crosse or double, but holdeth head onwardes still as long as breath serueth him, vnleffe he haue some Soyle in the winde, then he may chaunce go aside to take the Soyle, but els not. True it is that if he breake out into the champaigne for any cause before mentioned, and be not
fore spent, nor beginne to sinke before the houndes, then he maye
chance to double, crosse, and vse other subtleties: but if he be spent,
he will sildome vse any subtletie, but onely to lye flat vpon his
belly awhyle, and that not long neither. Furthermore you shall
nowe vnderstande that there is great difference in finding out
the subtleties of a Deare in the Forestes or strong holdes, and
thofe which he vseth in the play in champaine. For in the strong
couerets you must cast about neare vnto the last Slot that you find,
and you must hold in as neare as you can. For if the huntefmen
cast wide out in beating for it, they maye chaunce to light vpon
change, which will carie out your hounds to your great disad-
vantage. But in the champaine you maye cast about at large
without dread of changue: and that in the frefheft and most com-
modious places, where they might soonest finde viewe, and so
make it out, and whereas also the houndes maye haue beft sent.
For in the fandhils and drye places, a hounde can not make it
out so well, by reason of the duft and fande which will strike vp
into his nose, and by reason that the Sunne doth sooner drye vp
the moyftrure from the ground in those places. Again, bicaufe in
fuch heathy places, and barreyne grounds, there is neyther graffe
nor any thing whereon the Deare may leaue sent so well: and
that is the cause that Huntesmen maye caste aboute in the mofte
conuenient moyftr places, and in the frefhe vnder some buife or
shade where the earth is not so much dried and parched with the
Sunne: and if they cannot make it out at the firfte casting a-
boute, they may then caste about the second time a larger com-
passe: and if by that meanes they make it not out, then may
they presume that he is within that compasse and precincke which
they haue so caste about, or else that the Harte hath made some
croffyng or some doublyng, or vfed some subtiltie: then let them
leade backe theyr houndes to the place where they firft fell at de-
fault, and put their houndes to it vpon the Slotte, or where the
earth is broken as they went before, and lette them beate it well
with their houndes, speaking to them and cherisheyng them all
that they can deuife, as well with their voyce as with their hornes:
and let them looke well to the grounde to helpe their houndes.

And
And it shall not be possible (thus doyng) but that you shall rowze the Deare againe within the circuite and compass he had earst cast about: and at the least if you do not, you shall yet finde where he is gone on, and so make it out, vnlesse the extremities of the heate do altogether marre your houndes Hunting. Furthermore you shall remember, that when an Harte breaketh out from the houndes, by the two firste places where you stay vpon any croslyng or doublyng that he hath made, you shall perceyue all the subtalties and pollicies which he will use all that day after. For if his twoo firste doublings or other subtalties be in an high waye, or in a water, then all the rest that he will use all the day after will be in the same manner. And then let the Huntsmen marke well on whiche hand he turneth when he parteth: for on whiche hand soeuer he turne the two firste times, on the same hand he will turne (at his parting) all the day after, whether it be on the right hand or on the left hand: And therefore remember ever when you come at any default to beate firste on that hand which he tooke at the two first defaults. Also an Harte doth ofentimes use greate pollicies in the pathes within the greate woodes and strong couerts, or els will follow such a path vn-till he come to the outside of the woode, as though he woulde come out into the playne, and will immediately fall to double and crosse, returnyng flat counter, sometimes two bowes-shot together: then the Huntsmen to make it out at such a default muste take good heede that theyr houndes take not the counter, bycausse the Harte is fledde backwards therewith so farre: and also they shall finde the Slotte or view, (or at least the foyles of the view) fresher in the couert, than they should do abroade in the feld, the which may carry them farre abacke vpon the counter. Wherefore at such defaults the Huntsmen shall not be to hastie with their houndes, but rather giue them leysure, and let them hunte in dread and doubt vntill they haue made it out perfectly. Also there be some Hartes, whiche when they rife out of their layres will halte, or fall downe vpon their bellie before the Huntsmen, and seeme to reele and royle before the houndes, as if they were spent and fore hunted not long before: by such subtleties
tilties you may judge easily that they are olde beaten Deare, and wel breathed, and wil stand long vp before your hounds, trusting much in their force and swiftnesse: for a hunteſman may easily know when a Harte is spent in deede, and when he beginneth to finke and will not long holde vp, by diuers tokens. First if he neyther regard, heare nor see any man or any thing before him when the houndes runne him: or if he beare his head lowe, putting his nofe downe to the grounde, and reele or folter with his legges, shewyng how feeble he is in deede, or if he espie a man before him, he rayſeth vp his head, and maketh great boundes and leaps on heighth as though he were lustie and freſhe (as I haue fayde heretofore) but such freſkes will not laſt long: for when he is a little past by, he will ftratche out his necke agayne and hold downe his head and will reele and wallow as before fayde. Or els likewise you may know when a Deare is spent, if his mouth and throte be blacke and drie without any froth or fome vpun it, and his tongue hangyng out: likewise by his Slot or view where you finde it, for ofteſtimes he will close his clawes togethers as if he went at leyſure, and ftraight way agayne will open them and ftray them wyde, making great glydings, and hitting his dewclawes vpun the grounde, or his fhanke bones fometimes, and will commonly followe the beaten pathes and wayes, and neuer double nor croffe but verie little. And if he come to a hедge or a dytch, he will goe all alongſt to fecke some brack or beaten leape, bicaufe he hath not force to leape it roundly of him felfe. By all these tokens you may know when a deare is spent and readie to fall. Thus will I ende this chapter, praying all expert huntsmen and masters of Venerie to hold me excufed, if I haue ouerskipped, or left out any thing meete to be fet downe, for as much as it is hard for any man to fet downe well in writing, as he might put it in execution. But always remember that the Arte it felfe requireth great skyl, wit, and policie, in a huntsman: and that he gouerne him felfe according to the varietie of occasions, and according to the presumptions that he shall see in the Deares wyles and subtleties, therewithall that he haue respect to the goodnesſe or imperfection of the houndes, and
and to the crossings and doublings of the Deare together with the places where the same are made. And thereupon he maye make his ring, and cast about little or much, according to the commoditie of the place, time, and season. For hounds wil more over-shoot in the heate, and in the time that there is most sent vpon the herbes, flowres, and grasse, than at any other season of the yeare. And therefore at such times and places, you shall do well to cast about a greater compasse or circuite, and oftner also, seeking moyst and fresh places for the better sent and aduauntage of the houndes. Thus doing, you haue verie euill lucke if you lose a Hart by default: so that you will take paynes and giue not ouer for a little discomfort. Yea when you are ouertaken with the night, or that your houndes are surbayted and wareie, yet a good huntefman should not thereat be abashed, nor discomfited, but blemishe vpon the laft Slot or viewe, and to him agayne in the morn- ing.

How
When a Hart is at Baye, it is dangerous to go in to him, and especially in rutting time. For at that time their heads are venomous and most perilous, and thereupon came this proverbe. *If thou be hurt with Hart, it brings thee to thy Beare,*

*But Barbers hand wil Bores hurt keale, therof thou needst not feare.*

The which hath not bin sayd for nothing, as hath bin proved by many examples. For we read of an Emperor named Basill which
which had overcome his enemies in many battles, and had done
great deeds of Chivalrie in his Country, and was yet neuerthe-
leffe slayne with an Harte in breaking of a Bay. Behold gentle
Reader the vnconstancie of variable fortune. A Prince whiche
had done so many deedes of prowesse amongst men: which had
both comforted his friendes, and discomforde his enimies: which
had peaceably defended his people, and courageously assaulted
 suche as fought to subuer under his dominion, was at the laft in the
pryde of his pleasure, in the pursute of his pastime, and in the
vnexpected day of his destenie, vanquished, slayne, and gored with
the hornes of a brute Beast: yea (that more is) by a fearefull
beast, and such an one as durft not many dayes nor houres before
haue beheld the countenance of the weakeft man in his kingdome:
A Beast that fledde from him, and a beast whom he conftreyned
(in his owne defence) to do this detestable murder. This ex-
ample may serue as a mirrour to al Princes and Potestates, yea
and generally to all estates, that they brydle their mindees from
proferyng of vndeuerued inuries, and do not confrayne the
simple takeleffe man to stand in his owne defence, nor to do (like
the worme) turne agayne when it is troden on. I woulde not
haue my wordees wrested to this construction, that it were vn-
lawfull to kill a Deare or such beasts of vnerie: for so shoulde
I both speake agaynft the purpose which I haue taken in hande,
and agayne I shoulde seeme to argue against Gods ordinances,
since it seemeth that suche beasts haue bene created to the vse of
man and for his recreation:) but as by all Fables some good mo-
raltie may be gathered, so by all Histories and examples, some
good allegoric and comparision may be made. And to returne to
the matter, I might recite many other stories and examples, but
this may suffice to admonish all Huntedmen that they go wiselie
and warily to a Harte when he is at Baye: as hereafter I will
more largely declare. You shall understand then, that there are
Bayes in the water and Bayes on the lande, and if an Harte
be in a deepe water, where the Huntedman cannot come at him,
the best thing that he can do, shalbe to couple vp his houndes,
and that for many causes: for if they shoule long continue in
the
The water, it would put them in great danger to founder and marre them, or if the water be broad and deepe, they might chance (through eagerness of their game) to drown. For a Hart which is spent, will not willingly leave a great water, when he seeth the hounds and the huntsmen come in to him, but will swimme vp and downe in the middest of the streame, and neuer come neare the bankes. And therefore I say the huntsman shall doc wel to take vp his hounds, and to stand close vpon a clear wind vntill the Harte may come out of his owne free will, the whiche peraduenture he wil quickly do, when he heareth no longer noyse after him. And if the huntsman stande close and vpon a clear winde, he may chance to haue a blowe at him with his sword as he commeth out. But if he fayle thereof, and that the Hart be once past him, let him suffer him to passe farre enough before he vn-couple his hounds, for if a Hart heare any fodeine noyse comming after him, he may chance to returne vnto the soyle. But if he perceiue that the Harte will not come out of the water, then let him get a boate, or if he can swimme, let him put off his clothes, and swimme to him with a Dagger readie drawne to kyll him, and yet let him well beware howe he assayle him, vn-leffe the water be verie deepe. For if it be so shalowe that an Hart may stande vpon the bottome, he may chance to giue the huntsman a shrewde blowe, if he take not heede at the first encounter: marie where it is deepe he hath least force. It hath beene my happe oftentimes to kyll in this forte verie great Harthes, and that in sight and presence of divers witnesses, and afterwardeis I haue guided their deade bodyes to the banke swimming. As touching the baye on the lande, if the Harte be frayed and burned, then the huntsman ought well to regarde and consider the place. For if it be in a playne and open place, where there is no wood nor couer, it is daungerous and harde to come in to him: but if it be by an hedge side, or in a strong thicke or queache, then whyles the Harte doth stare and looke vp- on the houndes, the huntsman may come couerly amongst the bushes behynde him, and so maye easily kyll him: and if the Harte turne heade vpon him, let him runne behynde some tree, or
or couer him selle in the thycke quickly, or shake some boughe rudely and boysterously before him. Or else when you see an Hart at Baye, take vp the houndes, and when the Harte turneth heade to fle, galloppe roundely in, and before he haue leysure to turne vp on you, it is a thing easie ynoough to kyll him with your sworde.

Howe to breake vp an Harte after the French manner, and to rewarde the houndes. Chap. 42

When the Harte is kyld, then all the huntefmen whiche be at fall of him, shall blowe a note, and whoupe also a deade note, to the ende that the rest of the companies with all the houndes may come in. Being assembled, and the Prince or chiefe hunter come also, they shall bryng the houndes to the Deare, and let them all to byte and teare him about the necke, then couple them vp vntyll their rewarde be prepared. Then the chiefe hunte shall take his knyfe, and cut off the Deares ryght foote before, and present it to the Kyng as you see it here portrayed. And before they procede any further, they must cut down good store of greene branches and boughes, and strewe them vp on the grounde. Then shall they lay the Hart therevpon, laying him vpon his backe, with his foure feete vpwardes, and his head under his two shoulders, as you maye likewise see here portrayed.

That being doone, make a little forke with one tyne longer than any other (as you may see alfo) vpon the which forke you maye hang all the dayntie morfelles whiche appertayne to the Prince or chief personage on field. And before that you go about to take off his skynne, the fyrtt thing that must be taken from him, are his stones which hunters call his doulcettes, and hang them on the forke by a little of their skynne: then let them begin to take of his skinne in this maner.

First you must beginne to flyt it at the throate, and so all along his bellye, vnto the place where you tooke awaye his doulcets,
doulcets, then take him by the right foote before, and cut the skin rounde aboute vnderneath the ioynt of the dewclawes, and then slit it from thence vnto the toppe of his brest, and do as much to the other forelegge: then slit and cut the skinne in like maner of the hinder legges vnto the toppe of the hanche, leaving at the place where you tooke away the doulcets: then beginne at euery legge, one after another to take of the skinne: and when you come at his sides you must let cleauie to the skinne, a thinne kinde of redded flesh which hunters call the apparel of an Hart, the which groweth aboue the venison and betwene it and the skinne on both sides of his bodie. Thus when the skinne is cleane taken of sauing only at the head, eares, skut, and the Tewell (at all which places the skin must still haue hold,) before you go about to do any more, the chiefe Huntsman must call for a botle of wine, and drinke a good harty draught: for if he shoule breake vp the Deare before he drinke, the Venison would stynke and putrefie. You shall also present before the Prince or chiefe personage in field, some fine sauce made with wine and spices in a sayre difhe vpon a chasyngdifhe and coles, to the end that as he or she doth behold the huntsman breaking vp of the Deare, they may take theur pleasure of the sweete deintie morfels, and dresse some of them on the coles, makyng them Carbonadies, and eating them with their sauce, rejoycing and recreating their noble mindes with reherfall whiche hounde hunted beft, and which huntsman hunted moste like a woodman: callyng theur best favoured houndes and huntsmen before them, and rewarding them fauorably, as hath bene the custome of all noble personages to do. Then shall the huntsman take his knife in hande agayne and breake vp the Deare in this sorte: spreaidyng the skinne on both sides vpon the greene leaues firedew for that purpose. Firste he shall take out the tongue, and put it vpon the Forke, for it appertayneth to the Prince or to the chiefe personage: likewise two knottes or nuttes whiche are to be taken betwene the necke and the shoulders, and twoo others whiche are in the flankes of the Deare, and are called flankarades, and hang them vpon the Forke: this beyng done, he shall first take out the right shoulder with his
his shoulder knyfe, the which perteineth to the huntsman which harbored him. Then next that other shoulder pertayneth to the rest of the huntefmen. Then must he take the Bryfket bone and the flappes which hang with it vnto the necke, and that pertayneth also to him that harbored and rowzed him. Then shall he make his arbour and take out the panch, and cut off the Deares Pyffell, which is medicinable. Afterwardes he shall take the sweete pudding (which is the fat gut that goeth to the Deares tewell) and the vppermost gut next the stomacke, and turne and clenze them both whiles they be hote, and put them on the forke, for they appertayne to the best peronage.

All these being doone, you shall take the Harts heart, and flyt it in sunder, taking out a bone which is therein, and rayfe the Noombles from his fillets, and betweene his hanches, and so vp to the mydryffe betweene the bloudboulke and the sides, leauing the rauens morfell (which is the gryffell at the spoone of the brifket) and giue two gafhes on eache side of the brifket, to shew the goodnesse of the fleishe. And you shall take from the Noombles three knots or nuts, which are betweene them and the sides, and are called cynq and quatre. Thoese pertayne to the chiefe huntefman, the Noombles, hanches and tenderlings (which are the soft toppes of his hornes when they are in bloud) doe pertayne to the Prince or chiefe perfonage. The necke and the chyne being taken from the sides, referue the sides for the Prince, the necke for the Varlet of the kennell, and the chyne for the Varlet that keepes the bloude hounde.
The houndes shall be rewarded in this maner. First let the bloude houndes be present when you breake vp the Deare, that they may see him broken vp, and let them be tyed or made fast to some tree or bough, so farre one from another that they fight not. Then the huntsman which harbored the Harte, shall take the cabaging of the heade, and the heart of the Deare to reward his bloud hound first, for that honor pertaineth to
to him: when he hath done, he shall deliver it to the rest, that they may likewise rewarde theirs: that done they shall set downe and drinke, whiles the Varlets of the kennell prepare the rewarde for their houndes, and that may be made in two sortes. Firste some use immediately afflove as the Hart is deade, (the huntsmen having bloune to assemble the rest vnto his fall) to alight from their horses, and take off the Deare skinne from his necke whilst it is hote, and when they haue well skotched it with their wood-kniues, that the houndes may the more easily teare off the flethe, they rewarde the houndes with that and the braynes all hote and bleeding: and surely those rewarde are much better than others which are giuen afterwaides colde when they come home, and will much better flethe and encourage the houndes. But the rewarde which are made at home (which are called cold rewards) are thus giuen. The varlets of the kennell take bread, and cut it into gubbets into a pan, cutting cheefe likewise in gobbets with it: then take they the blude of ye deare, and sprinkle it vpon the bread and cheefe, vntill the brede and cheefe be all bloude: and then they take a great bolle of mylke warme, and mingle it altogether. Afterwaides they shall spread the skynne vpon the ground in some faire place, and put out this reward vpon it. Remember that you let it not abyde long in the pan, for then the milke will turne and be soure. When it is thus prepared, put the cabbaging of the heade in the midst amongst it, and have a payle or tub of fresh water in a readinesse neare to the reward, to let your houndes lappe in when they are rewarded. Then you shall set the head vpon a staffe (which must be smoth and cleane for hurting of the houndes) and let one of the Varlets carie it an hundred paces from you. Then the Prince or chiefe shall begin to blow and to hallow for the houndes, because that honor with all others appertaine vnto ye Prince or chief personage. And if he or she cannot or will not do it themselves, let them appoint who shall do it as for their honor. Afterwards all the huntsmen shall take their hornes and blowe, and hallowe to the houndes to reioyce them. In this mean while the Varlet of the kennell shall stonde at the rewarde with twoo wandes (in eache hande one) to
to keepe the houndes backe vntill they be all come about him. And when they are all baying and calling on about him, let him stand from the rewarde, and suffer the houndes to eate it. And when they have almost eaten it vp, let him whiche holdeth the Deares heade, hallowe and crye, Heere againe boyes, heere againe, haw, haw, &c. Then the Varlets of the kennel which stand about the reward, must rate away the houndes, and make them go to him that halloweth. Then he shall shewe them the heade of the Deare, lifting it vp and downe before them to make them baye it: and when he hath drawne them al about him baying, he shall cast downe the heade amongst them that they maye take their pleasure thereon. Then shall he leade them backe agayne to the skynne, and turne the skynne vpon them (being colde) and then kennell them vp. Consider that it shall be best to kennell them immediately, for else if they sholde runne about and trauell, it would make them cast vp their rewarde againe. The rewarde being thus giuen and synished, the Varlet and the rest may go to drinke.

An aduertisement by the Translatour, of the Englishe manner, in breaking vp of the Deare

In describing this order howe to breake vp a Deare, I haue obserued the dutie of a faythfull translatour, nothing at all chaunging the wordes of myne Authoure, but suffering him to procede in the Frenche maner. But bycaufe I find it differente from our order in some poyntes, therefore I haue thought good here to set downe such obseruations of difference as I haue noted therein, leaft the reader mighte be drawne in opinion, that the errour proceeded only in my default.

First where he appoynteth the Deares foote to be cutte off; and to bee presented to the Prince or chiefe, oure order is, that
that the Prince or chiefe (if so please them) doe alight and take assaye of the Deare with a sharpe knyfe, the whiche is done in
in this maner. The deare being layd vpon his backe, the Prince, chiefe, or such as they shall appoint, commes to it: And the chiefe huntifman (kneeling, if it be to a Prince) doth holde the Deare by the forefoote, whiles the Prince or chief, cut a flyt drawn alongift the bryfsket of the deare, somewhat lower than the bryfsket towards the belly. This is done to see the goodnesse of the flesh, and howe thicke it is.

This being done, we vfe to cut off the Deares heades. And that is commonly done also by the chiefe personage. For they take delight to cut off his heade with their woodknyues, skaynes, or swordes, to trye their edge, and the goodnesse or strength of their arme. If it be cut off to rewarde the houndes withall, then the whole necke (or very neare) is cut off with it: otherwife it is cut off neare to the head. And then the heade is cabaged (which is to fay) it is cut close by the hornes through the braine pan, vntill you come vnderneath the eyes, and ther it is cut off. The piece which is cut from the hornes (together with the brains) are to rewarde the houndes. That other piece is to nayle up the hornes by, for a memoriall, if he were a great Deare of heade.

As for the deintie morfels which mine Author speakeith off for Princes our vfe (as farre as euer I could see) is to take the caule, the tong, the eares, the doulcets, the tenderlings (if his heade be tender) and the sweete gut, which some call the Inchpinne, in a faire handkercher altogether, for the Prince or chiefe.

It must be remembered (which he leaueth out) that the feete be all foure left on. The hynder feete must be to fasten (or hardle as some hunters call it) the hanches to the fydes, and the two forefeete are left to hang vp the shoulers by.

We vfe some ceremonie in taking out the shouder. For first he which taketh it out, cuts the thinne &kin of the flesh (when the Deares fkinne is taken off) round about the legge, a little aboue the elbowe joynt. And there he rayleth out the fynew or muskle with his knife, and putteth his forefinger of his left hand, through vnder the sayd muskle to hold the legge by. If afterwardes he touch the shouder or any part of the legge, with any other thing than his knyfe, vntill he haue taken it out, it is a forfayture, and he is
he is thought to be no handsome woodman. Then with his shoulder knyfe he cuts an hole betwene the legge and the brysket, and there puts in his knyfe, and looseneth the shoulder from the fyde, going about with his knyfe, neare to the outside of the skynne, vntill he haue quyte taken out the shoulder, and yet lefte the skynne of the fyde fayre and whole. And if he doe it not at three boutes, it is also a forfeyture.

We vse not to take away the brysket bone, as farre as euer I coulde see, but clyue the fydes one from another, directly from the place of aflay, vnto the throate. There is a little gristle which is vpon the spoone of the brysket, which we cal the Rauens bone, bycause it is caft vp to the Crowes or Rauens whiche attende hunters. And I haue seene in some places, a Rauen so wont and accustomed to it, that she would never fayle to croake and crye for it, all the while you were in breaking vp of the Deare, and would not depart vntill she had it. Furthermore, we vse not to take the heart from the noombles, but account it a principall part thereof. And about the winding vp of the noombles, there is also some arte to be shewed: But by all likelyhoode, they vse it not in Fraunce as we do.

Also I can not perceiue by myne Authors wordes that they make any Arbour, which if they doe not, they may chaunce to breake vp their Deare but homely somtimes. But if they cut away the briske bone, then it is the lesse requisite, because they may come at the weasond, and conuey it away easily. We vse to rewarde our houndes with the paunche, being emptied first. These things of my felse I haue thought good to add, desiring the reader to take them in good parte.
The wofull wordes of the Hart to the Hunter

Since I in deepest dread, do yelde my selte to Man,
And stand full still betwene his legs, which earst full wildly ran:
Since I to him appeale, when hounds pursuie me sore,
As who should say (Now saue me man, for else I may no more.)
Why doft thou then (o Man) (o Hunter) me pursuie,
With cry of hounds, with blast of horne, with hallow, and with hue?
Or why doft thou deuise, such nets and instruments,
Such toyles and toyes, as hunters use, to bring me to their bents?

Since
The book of Hunting

Since I (as earst was sayde) do so with humble cheare,
Holde downe my head (as who should say, lo Man I yeelde me here.)
Why arte thou not content, (ó murdrynge cruell minde)
Thy selfe alone to hunte me so, which arte my foe by kynde,
But that thou muft enstrud, with wordes in skilfull writte,
All other men to hunte me eke? O wicked wylie witte.
Thou here haft set to shew, within this busie booke,
A looking Glasse of lections lewde, wherein all Huntes may looke:
And so whyles medicine doth last, they may be taught to bryng,
The harmelesse Hart vnto his bane, with many a wilye thing.
Is it bycaufe thy minde, doth seeke thereby some gaynes?
Canft thou in death take suche delight? breedes pleasure so in paynes?
Oh cruel, be content, to take in worth my teares,
Whiche growe to gumme, and fall from me: content thee with my heares,
Content thee with my hornes, which euery yeare I mew,
Since all these three make medicines, some ficknesse to eschew.
My teares congeald to gumme, by peeces from me fall,
And thee preferue from Pestilence, in Pomander or Ball.
Such wholesome teares shedde I, when thou pursuwest me so,
Thou (not content) doeyst seeke my death, and then thou gettst no moe.
My heare is medicine burnt, all venemous wormes to kill,
The Snake hirselfe will yeeld thereto, such was my makers will.
My hornes (whiche aye renew) as many medicines make
As there be Troches on their Toppes, and all (Man) for thy fake.
As first they heale the head, from turning of the brayne,
A dramme thereof in powder drunke, doth quickly ease the payne:
They skinne a kybed heele, they fret an angnayle off,
Lo thus I skippe from toppe to toe, yet neyther scorne nor skoffe.
They comfort Feeuers faynte, and lingryng long disease,
Distillld when they be tender buddes, they sundry greuues appease:
They mayster and correct, both humours, hote and colde,
Which striue to conquer bloud: and breede, diseases manyfold.
They bryng downe womens termes, and stoppe them to, for neede,
They keepe the meane tweene both extreemes, and serue bothe turnes in deede:
They cleare the dimmie sight, they kill both webbe and pinne,
They soone restore the milt or spleene, which putrifies within.

L 2 They
They eafe an akyng Tooth, they breake the rumblyng winde,
Which grypes the wombe with colliques panges, such is their noble kinde:
They quench the skaldyng fire, which skorched with his heate,
And skinne the skalt full cleane agayne, and heale it trimme and neate.
They poyson do expell, from Keyfear, King, or Queene,
When it by chaunce or deepe deceyt, is swallowed vp vnseene.
But wherefore spend I time, in vayne at large to prayse,
The vertues of my harmeleffe hornes, which heape my harme alwayes?
And yet such hornes, such heare, such teares as I haue tolde,
I mew and cast for mans auayle, more worth to him than golde.
But he to quyte the same, (o Murdring Man therewhyles)
Perfewes me still and trappes me ofte, with sundrie snares and guyles.
Alas lo now I feele colde feare within my bones,
Whiche hangs hyr winges vpon my heeles, to haften for the nones
My swifteft starting steppes, me thinkes she biddes me byde,
In thickest Tuftes of couerts close, and so my selfe to hyde.
Ah refull remedie, so shall I (as it were)
Euen teare my lyfe out of the teeth of houndes whiche make me feare.
And from those cruell curre, and braynesicke bauling Tikes,
Which vowe foote hote to followe me, bothe ouer hedge and dykes.
Me thinkes I heare the Horne, whiche rendes the restlesse ayre,
With shrylleste founde of bloudie blast, and makes me to despayre.
Me thinkes I see the Toyle, the tanglings and the stall,
Which are prepared and set full sure, to compasse me withall:
Me thinkes the Fostre standes full close in bushe or Tree,
And takes his leuell freyght and true, me thinkes he shootes at me.
And hittes the harmeleffe Harte, of me vnhappie Harte,
Which must needes please him by my death, I may it not aftarke.
Ahlas and well away, me thinkes I see the hunte,
Which takes the measure of my Slottes, where I to tredde was wont:
Bycause I shall not misle, at laft to please his minde,
Ahlas I see him where he seekes my latest layre to finde.
He takes his fewmets vp, and puts them in his horne,
Alas me thinkes he leapes for ioye, and laugheth me to scorne.
Harke, harke, alas giue eare, This geare goeth well (fayeth he)
This Harte bares deytie venison, in Princes dybe to be.
The booke of Hunting

Lo now he blowes his horne, even at the kennell dore,
Alas, alas, he blowes a seeke, alas yet blowes he more:
He ieopardes and rechates, aha las he blowes the Fall,
And foundes that deadly dolefull Mote, whiche I muste die withall.
What should the cruell meane? perhappes he hopes to finde,
As many medicines me within to fatiffie his minde.
(May be) he seeakes to haue my Sewet for himselfe,
Whiche sooner heales a merrygald, then Pothecaries pelfe:
(May be) his ioyntes be numme, as Synewes shronke with colde,
And that he knowes my Sewet wyll, the same full foone vnfolde.
(May be) his wife doth feare to come before hyr time,
And in my mawe he hopes to finde, (amongst the flutte and slime)
A Stone to help his wife, that she may bryng to light,
A bloudie babe lyke bloudie Syre, to put poore Hartes to flight:
Perchance with sicknesse he hath troubled bene of late,
And with my marow thinketh to restore his former state.
(May be) his hart doth quake, and therefore seeakes the bone,
Whiche Huntefmen finde within my heart, when I (poore Hart) am gone.
(It may be) that he meanses my fleshe for to present,
Vnto his Prince for delicates, such may be his entent.
Yea more than this (may be), he thinkes such nouriture,
Will still prolong mens dayes on earth, since mine so long endure.
But oh mischieuous man, although I thee outliue,
By due degrees of age vnfeene, whiche Nature doth me giue:
Must thou therefore procure my death? for to prolong
Thy lingryng life in lustie wise? alas thou doest me wrong.
Must I with mine owne fleshe, his hatefull fleshe so feede,
Whiche me disdaynes one bitte of grasse, or corne in tyme of neede?
Alas (Man) do not so, some other beastes go kill,
Whiche worke thy harme by sundrie meanes: and so content thy will.
Which yeelde thee no such gaynes, (in lyfe) as I renew,
When from my head my flately hornes, (to thy behoofe) I mew.
But since thou arte vnkinde, yngracious and vnjuft;
Lo here I craue of mightie Gods, whiche are bothe good and iust:
That Mars may regyne with Man, that ftryfe and cruell warre,
May set mans muddryng minde on worke, with many a bloudy Iarre.

That
That drummes with deadly dub, may counteruayle the blast,
Which they with hornes haue blowen ful lowde, to make my minde agast.
That shot as thicke as Hayle, may flande for Crossebowe shootes,
That Cuyffes, Greues, and suche may serue, in stead of Hunters bootes.
That gyrte with siege full sure, they may their toyles repent,
That Embuskadoes stand for nettes, which they agaynst me bent.
That when they see a spie, which watcheth them to trappe,
They may remember ringwalkes made, in herbor me to happe.
That when theyr busie braynes, are exercisfed so,
Hartes may lie safe within their layre, and never feare their foe.
But if so chaunce there be, some daftard dreadfull mome,
Whome Trumpettes cannot well entyte, nor call him once from home:
And yet will play the man, in killyng harmelesse Deare,
I craue of God that such a ghoste, and such a fearefull pheare,
May see Dyana nakt: and she (to venge hir skornes)
May soone transforme his harmeful head, into my harmelesse hornes:
Vntill his houndes may teare, that hart of his in twayne,
Which thus torments vs harmelesse Harts, and puttes our hartes to payne.

Thus haue you an end of so much as I find meete to be translated out of mine Author for the Hunting of an Harte: Wherein I haue dealt faithfully for so much as I translated, neyther takyng any thing from him, nor adding any thing but that whiche I haue plainly expressed, together with the reasons that moued me therevnto. And that which I haue left out is nothing else but certayne vnseemely verses, which bycaufe they are more apt for lasciuious mindes, than to be enterlaced amongst the noble termes of Venerie, I thought meete to leaue them at large, for such as will reade them in French.

An ende of the Huntynge and Termes which are used in hunting the Harte.
Of the hunting of the Bucke. Chap. 44

Although mine Author were a Frenchman, and in Fraunce the hunting of the Bucke is nothing so common as the hunting of the Harte is, yet somewhat he hath written thereof, the which (together with some experience of mine owne) I haue thought good here to place next vnto the hunting of the Harte.

It is needelesse to write what difference of heare, head, and other proportions, there are betweene the Harte and the Bucke, since bothe kindes of Venerie are common inough in this our noble Countrie. The Bucke is fawned in the end of May, and hath all properties common with an Harte, but that the Harte goeth sooner to the Rut, and is sooner in greace: for when a Hart hath bene .xiii. dayes at Rut, then the Bucke doth but scarcely beginne: there is not so muche skill to be vsed in lodgeynge of a Bucke, as in harboring of a Harte, nor needeth to vs much drawing after him: but onely to judge by the view and marke what groue or couert he goeth into, for he will not wander nor royle so farre aboute as a Harte, nor change layre so often: and yet we vs here in England to lodge the Bucke as wee vs to harbor the Harte, for the Bucke is much commoner with vs than the Harte. He maketh his fewmiſhing in sundrie maners and formes as the Harte dothe, according to the seazon of the feede that he findeth, but most commonly they are round: when they are hunted they flie into such strong couertes as they haue bene most accustomed vnto, and never flee so farre before the houndes, nor double, crosse, nor vs suche and so many subtile policies as an Harte doth. For he turneth backe vpon the houndes oftentimes, and escheweth the high wayes as muche as he may, especially in the open playnes: he is sometimes killed at Soyle as an Harte doth, and will beate a Brooke or Riuier, but not so craftely nor can so long endure therein, nor dare take suche great riuers and waters as the Harte will, he leapeth lightlier at the Rut than an Harte, and groyneth as an Harte belloweth, but with a bafer voyce ratlyng in the throte: the Harte and he loue not one another, but
but do one of them eschew another's layre: they are sweeter of Sent vnto the houndes than the Harte or the Rowdeare, and yet some thinke that the Rowe is the sweetest chase that is, but at least their flesh is more delicate: and therefore if a hounde haue once fedde thereon, he will loue it aboue all other chases. The venyfon of a Bucke is very dayntie, good meate, and is to be dresse (in manner) lyke to the venyfon of an Harte: but the Hartes flesh wilbe longer preferued: the Bucke will hearde more than the Harte, and lieth in the dryest places: but if he be at large out of a Parke, he will heard but little from the moneth of May, vntill the end of August, or very neare, bycause the flie troubleth him: they loue the hilly places well, but they must haue dales and bottomes to feede in: wee hunte the Bucke euen as wee hunte the Harte: fauyng that it is not needefull to lay fo many relayes, nor to lay out fo farre. Bycause he fleeth not so farre out, but wheeleth and keepeth the couert as is before declared. The greatest subteltie that a huntefman hath neede to beware of in huntyng the Bucke, is to keepe his houndes from huntyng counter or chaunge, bycause we haue plentie of Fallow deare, and they come ofter directly backe vpon the houndes than a redde deare doth: the breakyng vp and rewarde are all one with the breakyng vp and reward of an Harte.

Of the hunting of a Rowe. Chap. 45

The Rowe is a beast well knowen and easie to hunte, and yet fewe huntefmen know his nature: he goeth to Rut in October: and remayneth therein fiftene dayes, he neuer companieth but with one make, and they neuer part vntil the Row-doe haue fawned. Then the Doe parteth from the Buck and fawneth as farre from him as she can, for if he finde it, he will kill the fawne: but when the fawne is great that he can runne and feede, then the Doe returneth to the bucke and accompanieth with him againe louingly. Yea and they will make asmuch haste to returne together as may be, the cause whereof is yt a Row doe doth moft commonly fawne two at once: and they be commonly also bucke and Doe, so that being accustomed together in youth, they do
do love to keepe company euer after. Some Row doe hath bin killed with fteue fawnes in hyr bodie at once, which is a strange thing in so fmal a beaft. And here I thought good to note vnto you that a fawne of a Rowe, is called the ftrt yeare a Kidde: the second a Gyrle: the third yeare an Hemufe: the fourth a Rowe bucke of the ftrt head: and the fifth yeare a Rowebucke and no more. Affoone as a Rowebucke commeth from Rut he cafteth his hornes, and few of them after they be paffe two yeares olde, do fayle to mew at Alhollantide: their heads grow out againe very quickly for they fray them commonly in March: you may hunt him at all times alike, for his venison is neuer fat, nor neuer out of feason: they hide their heads in moss, when they haue caft and mewed them: all the fauour that shoulde be fliewed vnto the Rowe deare, is vnto the Does when they are with fawne, and vntil their fawnes be able to lieue without them. They make maruelous good chafe and fstand vp long, and flee farre endwayes, and their fleffe is good meate: you fhall hardly know them eather by their foote or fewmettes: they fee not very perfectly, nor beare any great venison: that is to fay, they be not very fat, vnleffe it be inwards: their kidneies will sometimes be hidde with fat, and then are they in great pryde of grace. When they are hunted they turne much and come often directly backe vpon the dogges, and when they may no more endure, they flee to the water, and beate the water like an Harte, wherein they will hang by fome bough all vnder the water but their very fnowte, and wil neuer fhirre vntill a man or a hounde come euen vpon them: he keepeth in the ftrong thicketts, and commonly in the higheft groundes: sometimes alsol in the playnes but that very feldome. The Rut of a Rowe deare is properly (amongft hunters) called his turne, as to fay the Rowe goeth in his Tourne. His croffings and doublings before the houndes are called Trasounings. He is not called a greate Rowebucke, but a fayre Rowebucke: the heard of them is called a Beauie: if he haue Beauie grace vpon his tayle when you breake him vp, then is he venison: otherwise he is meeter for to be giuen whole to the houndes than to be drefed for your dishe: the hounds muft be rewarded with
with the bowels, the bloud, and the feete slit in sunder and boy-led altogether, it is not called a rewarde but a dole: of all other things necessarie to be vnderstoode for the huntyng of a Row-deare, I haue sufficiently spoken in the hunting of an Harte, and the hunting of a Bucke.

Of the Raynedeare.  Chap. 46

The Raynedeare is a beast like vnto an Harte, but great di-versitie in their heads, for a Raynedeares head, is fuller of antlyers and much bigger and wyder in compasse: he beareth foure and twentie branches or more, according to his age: he hath a great pawme on the Toppe like a Harte: and his antliers before are pawmed also: he flieth endwayes when he is hunted by reaason of the great weight of his head: but when he hath stoode vp a great whyle and hath crosed, doubled, and vsed all his pol-licies, then he settes his backe and haunches agaynst some Tree that no thing may assayle him but onely before, and holdes his head lowe to the grounde: and then fewe dare come neare him, and his head couereth all his bodie. If any man come in to helpe the houndes behinde him, then whereas a Harte will strike with his antlyer, he striketh with his feete, but not so great a blowe, yet he wilbe sure neuer to turne his head, for that is his chiefe de-fence: He is terrible to see bothe for hounde and greyhounde by reaason of his great huge head, he is not much higher than a bucke, but he is greater and thicker: when he rayseth vp his head, it is much wider and broder than his bodie is: he feedeth lyke a Hart, and maketh his fewmets, sometimes round and sometimes flat, he liueth very long, and is killed with houndes, bowes, nettes, and other such engines: he beareth fatter venison when he is in pryde of grace than any other Deare doth: he goeth to Rut after the Harte like a fallow Deare, and fawneth like as other deare fawne: he is feldome hunted at force, nor with houndes, but onely drawen after with a bloudhound and forestalled with nettes and engines, and that in the thicke and greatest holdes if you can, for to shal you soonest overcome him by reaason of his great
great head whiche combreth him. I will treate no more of him, /because I do not remember that I ever heard of any in this our Realme of England: it may be that there be some in Ireland: And therefore I thought not amisse thus to place him amongst the beastes of Venerie, although he be not here in use.

The hunting of the wild Goate. Chap. 47

There are two sortes of wilde Goates, the one are called euens, wilde Goates: and that other sorte is called Tfarus or Saris. And although I haue not heard or redde that there be any of them in England, or at leaft any that be hunted, yet bycause it may be well enough that there be some in Wales or in other Mountaynes, I haue thought good to set downe the nature of him, and the manner of hunting of him, as I founde it in mine Authour, placing him amongst the beastes of Venerie, since it appeareth by the holy Scriptures that his flesh is Venison. The wilde Goate is as bigge as an Harte, but he is not so long, nor so long legged, but they haue as much flesh as the Harte hath, they haue wreathes and wrinkles on their horns whereby their age is known: for so many yeares old as he is, so many wreaths you shall finde about his horne: and as a Harte meweth and casteth his head, so doth the wilde Goate mew his wreathes and renew them, but he meweth not the beame, the whiche is as bigge as a mans legge if he be an old Goate. They haue a great long beard, and are brownish grey of colour like unto a Wolf, and very shaggie, having a blacke lift all alongst the chyne of their backe, and downe to theyr bellie is fallow, their legges blacke, and their tayle fallowe: their feete are like the feete of a tame Goate: the print and tracke wherof is great broade and rounde, rather bigger than the Slot of an Harte: their bones be accordyng to the bignesse of a tame Goate, but somwhat greater: they are fawned in May, and fawne as a Hinde or Doe, but they haue but one fawne at once, the which they fuckle and bryng vp as the tame Goate bringeth vp hir kidde. Their feede is of corne and grasse as other Deare feede: but they will eate Iuie, mossie and suche like feede
that is harde, better than any other Deare. In spring they make their fewmets rounde, but afterwardes they make them broder and flatte, as a Harte doth when he comes to good feede. There is judgement to be taken by their fewmets, either round or flatte, even as there is of an Harte: they go to Rut about Alhallantide, and abide therin a moneth: when their Rut is past they put themselves in heards and come downe from the mountaynes and rockes, where they abide al the Sommer: and that aftewel to eschew the Snow, as also because they find no foode on the mountaynes any longer: and yet they come not very lowe into the playnes, but keepe about the foote of the mountaynes, and there seeke foode vntil it be towards Easter: then they returne to the mountaine, and every one of them takes him to his holde or strongest court vpon the rockes and cragges, even as the Hartes keepe the thickes. Then the he Goates part from the female (which are called Geats, and the buckes Goates) and the Geats drawe neare to some little brooke or water to fawne, and to abide there al the sommer. When the Goates be so parted from the Geats, attending vntil the time of their Rut returne, they runne vpon either man or beasts whiche passe by them, and fight one with another as Hartes do, but not altogether a like: for these make an unpleasant noyse, and they hurt sore with their blowes, not with the endes of their hornes, but with the middest and Butte of their head: in such forte that they do oftentimes breake a mans legge or his arme at a blowe: and though he woundeth not with his blowe, yet if he beare a man agaynft a tree or a banke, he will surely kill him: and suche force hath he also in the chyne of his backe, that though a man (how strong soever he be) should strike him with a barre of yron ouerthwarte the reynes, he will go on and never shrink at it. When he goeth to Rut, his throte and necke is maruelous great: he hath such a propertie that although he fall tenne poles length downe from an high, he will take no hurte thereby: and he goeth as surely vpon the toppe of a rocke, as a Horse will go in an high way. They clime maruelously for theyr feede, and sometimes they fall, then can they not hold with their feete, but thurft out their heads against the rockes and hang by their hornes vntill they haue re- covered
couered themselues vp againe. That kinde of them which is called 

\textit{Ysarus} or \textit{Saris}, is of like proportion to this which I haue already 
described, and is not much bigger than the tame Goate. His na-
ture and properties are (in maner) all one with the wilde Goate. 
Sometimes he would skrat his thyghes with his foote, and thru-
fteth his hoofes in so farre, that he cannot draw them backe againe, 
but falleth and breaketh his necke, for his hoofes of his feete are 
crooked, and he thrufteth them farre into the skinne, and then they 
will not come out agayne. When they come from their seede, they 
go to the rockes and lie vpon the hardest places that they can finde. 
The Gawle both of this forte and that other, is very good for si-
newes that be shrunke vp, when they are great and old, they are but 
too too fat venyson, especially within the bodie. The Geates haue 
hornes like the Goates in all respectes, but not so great: bothe 
fortes of them haue their season and greace time, like vnto the Hart 
goyng to Rut at Alhallantide: then you may hunte them vntill 
theyr Rutting time come, for in winter they are very lean, fee-
ding vpon nothing but Pynes and Fyrre trees, or such other woodes 
as are always greene, howe little nouriture soeuer they yeelde. 
Their leather is warme when it is curried in season, for neyther 
cold nor rayne will pearce it, if the hearie side be outwards: their 
fleshe is not very holesome, but breedeth the feuer through the a-
bundant heate that is in it: nevertheless when they are in season, 
the venison of them is reasonable delicate to eate.

How to hunte the wilde Goates. Chap. 48

The best time to hunt the wilde Goate, is at Alhallontide, and 
the huntsman muste lie by night in the high mountaynes in 
some shepeheardes cabane, or such cottage: and it were good that 
he lay so feuen or eight dayes before he meane to hunte, to see the ad-
vantages of the coastes, the Rockes, and places where the goates do 
lie, and all such other circumstances: and let him set nettes and toyles, 
or forestallings, towards the riuers and bottomes, euen as he would 
do for an Harte: for he may not looke y* his houndes will folow y* 
Goate downe euery place of y* mountaines, if he haue not hewers
nor Huntsmen ynow to set rounde aboute: then let him place his companions on the toppes of the Rockes, that they may throw downe stones, and shooe with Crosselbowes at the Goates: a Huntsman shall seeke them and draw after them with his bloud-hounde, even as he doth after an Harte, and then cast off foure or fiue couple of houndes to maynteyne the crie, and shall make three or foure relayes to refresh those houndes which are first cast off: for when his houndes haue once or twice climed vp the Mountaines and cliffs, they wil be so hote and so sore spent, that they can hunte no longer; then the Goate goeth downe to the smal brookes or waters in the bottomes, and therfore at such places it shalbe best setting of relayes, and let the relayes neuer tarie vntill the houndes come in, whiche were first cast off, for it wilbe long sometimes before they come in: and yet there are some lustie yong houndes which will neuer giue ouer a Goate nor suffer him to take Soyle. This chafe requireth no great Arte nor following, neyther can a man follow on foote nor on horsebacke. The best help is in the Relayes which shalbe set in the bottoms, and for the reward, it may be done at pleafure and deuife of the Huntsman, alwayes prouided that he rewarde not the houndes with the best morfelles.

Of the wilde Bore, his properties, and the maner of hunting at him. Chap. 49

Auing described the hunting of an Harte, and al other deare according to my simple skill, I haue thought good to set downe here a little treatyse of the huntyng at the wilde Bore, and of his properties, although he ought not to be counted amogst the Beasts of Venerie which are chasable with houndes, for he is the proper pray of a Mastif and such like dogges, for as much as he is a heauie beast, and of greate force, trusting and affying himself in his Tufkes and his strength, and therefore will not so lightly flee nor make chase before houndes, so that you cannot (by hunting of the Bore) know ye goodnesse or swiftnesse of them,
and therewithall to confess a truth, I think it greate pitie to hunte (with a good kenell of houndes) at such chases: and that for such reasons and considerations as followe."

First he is the only beast which can dispatch a hounde at one blow, for though other beastes do bite, snatch, teare, or rende your houndes, yet there is hope of remedie if they be well attended: but if a Bore do once strike your hounde and light betwene the foure quarters of him, you shall hardly see him escape: and therewithall this subtletie he hath, that if he be runne with a good kenell of houndes, which he perceyuyeth holde in rounde and followe him harde, he will flee into the strongest thicket that he can finde, to the ende he may kill them at leysure one after another, the whiche I haue seene by experience oftentimes."

And amongst others I sawe once a Bore chasvd and hunte with fiftie good houndes at the least, and when he sawe that they were all in full crie, and helde in rounde together, he turned heade vpon them, and thrust amiddest the thickest of them. In suche forte that he flew sometimes sixe or seuen (in manner) with twinklyng of an eye: and of the fiftie houndes there went not twelue founde and alivie to their Masters houses.) Agayne if a kennell of houndes be once vsed to hunte a Bore, they will become lyther, and will neuer willingly hunte fleing chases agayne. For asmuche as they are (by him) accustomed to hunte with more ease, and to find great Sent. For a Bore is a beast of a very hote Sent, and that is contrarie to light fleing chases, which are hunte with more payne to the hounde, and yet therewith do not leaue so greate Sent. (And for these causes who so euer meaneth to have good houndes for an Harte, Hare, or Row-deare, let him not vse them to hunte the Bore, but since men are of sundrie opinions, and loue to hunte suche chases as lie moost commodiously aboute their dwelling places, I will here describe the propertie of the Bore, and howe they may hunte him."

And the manner of killing him either with the sworde or Bore-speare, as you shall also see it set out in portrayture hereafter in his place.
Of the nature and subtiltie of the Bore. Chap. 50.

The Bore is of this nature, that when his Dame dothe pigge him, he hath as many teeth, as ever he will haue whyles he liueth, neyther will their teeth any way multiplie or encrease but onely in greatness and length. Amongst the reste they haue foure, whiche (with the Frenchmen) are called Defences: and we call them Tuskes or Tusches, whereof the two highest do not hurt when he striketh, but serue onely to whet the other two lowest: but with those lower Tuskes, they stryke maruelously and kill oftentimes: if a Bore happen to haue his eyes blemished, or to hurt them daungerously, he will heale agayne very soone. A Bore may liue ffte and twentie, or thirtie yeares: it is easier to bryng them into a Soyle in Aprill or in Maye, than in any other season: and that is bycause they sleepe soundlyer in those two moneths than at any other tyme of the yeare: for asmuch as they feede then vppon strong hearbes and buddes of trees, which do so moisten their braynes that they become very sleepy. Againe the spring time reneweth their bloud, which maketh them sleepe the more soundly. They go to Rut aboute the moneth of December, and their great heate endureth neare about three weekes. And although their Sowes become colde agayne and couet not the Bore, yet do not the Bores parte from them vntill it be Januarie, then they withdraw themselves vnto their holdes, wherein they keepe close sometimes three or foure dayes together and never come out, especially when they haue founde the Fearne, and do finde sweetenesse in the roote of the Fearne. Sometimes a Bore will wander farre out of the Forrestes or thicke courtes to seeke feeding: especially in time of the vintage in suche Countries as wine is made: and wherefoeuer they become when day appeareth, there will they abyde without respect of the place. It suffiseth if they finde but some tuffte of thornes or brambles, and there will they lie vntill it be night agayne: they
The booke of Hunting

they harken earnestly and will heare a man very farre off, especially when they be under the winde, but if they be vp the winde, heare not greatly. They lyue and feede vpon all kinde of Corne and Frutes, as Apples, Peares, Plumes, Akehorns, Chestnuttes, Beechmafte, and suche lyke, and of all fortes of rootes also, unlesse it be Rapes and Wauie rootes. Also in Apryll and May they feede on the buddes of Plumtrees, and Chestnut trees, and all other sweete buddes that they can finde, especially vpon the buddes of broome and Juniper, they will feede on no carion vnlesse it be of a deade Horse: they never become fowle or me-fled (as wee terme it) lyke vnto our tame Swyne. When they are in the marishes, they feede and lyue vpon water CrefTeys, wilde Garlyke, and suche hearbes as they can finde. Beyng neare to the Sea coaste, they will feede vpon all kinde of shelfishes, as Cockles, Muskles, Oysters, and suche lyke. Their season beginneth in the middest of September, and endeth aboute the beginnyng of December when they go to the Rutte: commonly a Bore will abyde the baye before he go out of his denne, and they lie most commonly in the strongest holdes of Thornes, and thicke Bushes: and when they are hunted they sticke also in the strongest couertes, and will seldeome leaue them vntill it be darke night. And if it chaunce that there be a Sownder of them together, then if any one breake Sownder, the reste will followe the same way. The Bore dothe sooner forsake the hollow Forrestes to seeke strong couertes, than the Harte dothe: thereupon it hath bene spoken in Proverebe, that a Bore is but a ges: and if a Bore be in a thicke or strong couert, beyng come thyther from a hollow woode or Forrest, then if you hunte him, he will not fayle to go backe by the same way that he came thater: and when soeuer they are once reared, they flee continually and neuer stay vntill they come to the place where they were farrowed and brought vp, for there they thinke themselfes in safegarde. This haue I seene by experience by a Bore, whiche hath come from his accustomed denne to seeke feede, and beyng hunted he went immediately and directly backe againe
The booke of Hunting

agayne the same way that he came vnto a Forest which was seuen Frenche leagues from the place where he was reared: and all the way I might finde the olde tracke of his feete whiche he made as he came thether. True it is, that if he chaunce to bee hunted in a Forest or holde where he was bredde, then he will hardly parte out of it for any force. Sometimes he will seeme to take head as though he would go out, and will drawe to the outsides of the woode: but there he will stande and harken on euery side: and if he heare the houndes folow him or any noyse, then will he quickly turne backe, and for any force that the houndes or Huntesmen can make, he will not be driuen that way agayne vntill it be night: but beyng once broken out of a Forest, and hauing taken head once endwayes, he will not be put out of his waye neyther with Dogge, Man, voyce, blow-ynge, nor any thing. A Bore will not crie when you kill him: especially a great Bore: but the Sowes and yong Swine will crie sometimes: in fleyng before the houndes, he neyther doubleth nor crofseth, nor vieth suche subtillties nor pollicies, as other chases do, for he is heauie and flowe, and therefore the houndes are still in with him. I finde written in an auncient Authour, that a man may knowe the age of a Bore by his legge, on the whiche there be many little pleytes or wrincles: and so many of those wryncles as he hath, so many yeares olde he is. But for mine owne opinion I judge by the head, by the tuskes, and by the foote. The wilde Swine farrowe but one litter in a yeare: a Bore is moyste fierce and hardie, and will soonest runne vpon a man to tryke at him, when he feedeth vpon Fearne, and Bechemaste, mucche sooner than when they feede vpon Acornes or some other maste. A yong Bore when he is but three yeares olde, shoulde not be Hunted at force, for he is light and will stond vp longer before your houndes, than a yong Deare woulde do when he is firste an Harte of tenne.

(•••)
Of the termes and wordes which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore.  Chap. 51

Although in rehearsall of the hunting of an Harte, I haue somewhat touched and rehearsed also the termes of Venerie, which are to be vfed in hunting of the Bore: yet haue I thought good heere to write them more at large, for the better vnderstanding of all such as loue hunting.

First if a man should be demaunded by an olde huntifesman, what he would call a young Bore when he commeth into the thirde yeare of his age, he shall say that he is a yong Bore which hath lately left the Sounder: for a Bore will neuer leaue the Sounder, vntill he be three yeares at the leaft. The nexte yeare he shall call him a Bore. The next yeere after a Sanglier, which we (by corruption) haue called a Synguler in Tryftrams precepts. And fo forewardes, euen as you say an Harte of tenne chafeable or to be runne: you maye likewise say a Bore of foure yeares olde without refuse. If you would name a great olde fwyne, you may call him a Bore, or a Sanglier, which lefte the Sounder foure or five yeares since: or a fwyne Royall. In making of a report, if you be demaunded where the Bore hath bene to feede the night before, you may anfwer he fed in the fieldes or in the meades, or in the corne. But if you perceiue that he haue bin in any medow, or corne close, then shall you say that he hath bene rowting or worming in suche a fiele or medowe. And if peraduenture he haue bene by night in some Parke, or in some tuft of Fearne, then shall you say, he hath rowted the Fearne, or he hathe broken into the Parke; for you must vnderstannde, that what so euer he feede on (but fearne and rootes) is called feeding: but when he feedeth on fearne or rootes, then is it called rowting or fearing, or (as some call it) worming: bycause when he doth but a little turne vp the grounde with his nofe, he seeketh for wormes. So may you say that he hath bene mowsing, when he hath broken into any Barne, or Grayner of a Farme to seeke corne, or Akornes, Peafe, or fuch like. And when he feedeth in a close
The booke of Hunting

close and rowteth not, then shall you say he graffeth: these termes you maye vse in making report of a Bore.

The iudgement whereby you may know a great Bore, and first by the foote. Chap. 52

Commonly a man maye knowe an olde Bore or a great swayne, by the foote where he hath gone, whereof the print or forme ought to be great and large, the toes rounde and thicke, the edge of his hoofe worn and blunt, without cutting or paring the grounde, so much as a younger swayne doth: the heele great, the gardes (which are his hinder clawes or dewclawes) should be great and open one from another, vpon the which he beareth and stayeth him all the waye when he goeth vpon harde ground: his footing behynde should be troden sidewardes, and more outwardes than his forefeete, to shewe the thicknesse betwenee his thyghes. The pleytes or wrincles which are betwene his heele and dewclawes, shoule leave print or forme on the ground, shewing the stiffness and thickness of his haire: his steppes great and long, the treading of his foote shoule be deepe and great, to shewe the weightinesse of his body.

The iudgement by his rowtings. Chap. 53

When a Bore rowteth in a hedge, for a roote (which some call the Parke) then may you perceiue the greatnesse and length of his head, by the depthe and largenesse of his rowting. So may you also knowe in soft places where he wormeth, or in such other places.

The iudgement by the foyle. Chap. 54

When he foyleth and walloweth him in the myre, then is it easie to know his gretnesse, by the length and largenesse of the foyle. Or else at his departure from the foyl, you may perceiue it where he hath gone into some thicke, by the leaues and braunches which he shal touch: for he goeth out of the foyle all myerie
The booke of Hunting

myerie and dyrtie, the which will leave markes vpon the leaues and branches, of his heigth, thickness, &c. Sometimes when he commeth out of the foyle, he will rub him against a tree, by the which you may see his heighth: and also he will commonly give two or three blows with his tuskes vpon the tree, as it were the stabes of a dagger, whereby the huntefman may take judgement and knowledge as well of his heighth, as also of the greatnesse of his tuskes. You may knowe and judge also by his denne: for a great Bore when he is at pryme of his greace, will make his den deepe: and at his going out thereof, will make his leffes (which is his ordure) and by the greatnesse and length thereof you maye judge the Bore. These leffes shal never be brought to an assembly, but let the huntsman content himselfe with the sight of them in places where he findeth them.

The difference betwene wilde Swyne, and our hogges. Chap. 55

The difference betwene wylde swyne and our hogs is great, and that in sundry respects. First they are commonly blacke, or grisled and streaked with blacke: whereas oures are whyte, fanded, and of all coloures. Therewithall the wylde swyne in their gate, doe alwayes set the hinderfoote within the forefoote, or very neare, and stay them felues more vpon the toe than vpon the heele, shutting their clawes before close: and commonly they strike their gardes (which are their dewclawes) vpon the grounde, the which sware outwards: and the sides of their hoofs do cut and pare the ground, the which our swyne do not, for they spreade and open their foreclawes, leaving ground betwene them: and they be commonly round and wore, leaning and staying more vpon the heele than vpon the toe. Againe, they set not their hinderfoote within their forefoote, and their gards fall straight vpon the ground and neuer flouyle or leane outwards: and they do beate down and foyle yeground, and cut it not. Also the soale of their feete is fleshie, and maketh no plaine print vpon the ground as the wilde swine do. There is likewise great difference in their rowtings: for a wild swine doth rowt deeper, bicaufe his snout is longer: and when they
they come into corne fieldes they follow a furrow, rowting and
worming all alongft by some balke, vntill they come to the end.
But tame swyne rowte heere and there all about the fiele, and
neuer followe their rowting as the wylike swyne do. Likewise
you may know them by the difference of their feedings in corne
growne: for the wylike swyne beare downe the corne round
about them in one certayne place, and tame swyne feede fcatte-
ring here and there.

The difference betweene the male, and
the female. Chap. 56

A

lthough some hunters holde opinion, that there is small
judgement to be taken of the difference between male
and female, being yong swyne that yet do kepe the founder:
Yet haue I obferued diuers differences in my time, whereby
you may knowe the male from the female, yea were they but
pigges of a yeare olde following the dammes, whereof I will
fhewe myne opinion in this fort. The male pigges following
the damme, doe commonly fscatter further abroade than the fe-
male doe, and will nouzle and turne vp the grounde tenne or
twelue paces further of from their dammes than the females do,
and that (thinke I) is bycaufe they are hardier than the females
are, for they followe the damme as close as they can, and dare
not fscatter abroade as the males do. You may iudge them also
by their gate, for euerie male pigge or hogge, goeth broder with
his hinder legges than the female do: and commonly they fet the
tracke or print of the hinder foote, vpon the outer fide of the print
of the forefoote, by reafon of the thickeffe that he beares betwene
the thyghes more than the female, for the female is leaner be-
twene the legges, and goeth clofer in hir gate. You may also
knowe them by their gardes, for the male hath them commonly
greater, and nearer to his heele than the female, whiche beareth
them high, short, and loofe, one being neare vnto an other, and
therefore she striketh not hir gardes on the grounde fo often as
the male doth, yea though she doe, the print of them is but small
and
and sleight, and spoyleth not outwards like the male. Also commonly the female hath not so great an heele as the male, and hath hir clawes longer and sharper before, and openyng wyder than the male. Also the foales of hir hinder feete, are leffer and straigther than the males be:

**Howe to hunt the Bore with houndes at force. Chap. 57**

You shall not by your wil hunt a yong Bore of three yeares at force. For he will stand vp as long or longer than a light yong Deare, which beareth but three in the toppe. But when he is in his fourth yeare, then maye you hunt him at force, even as well as an Hart of tenne: and yet he will stande vp rather longer. Wherfore if a huntsman do goe to reare a Bore of four yeares olde, he shall do well to marke well whether he went timely to his den or not. For commonly these Bores which tarie till it be day light before they go into their couches or dennes, following their pathes or ways long time, especially where they find ferne or bechemaft, wheruppon they feede, are great murtherers of dogs, and verie hardy. The huntsman shall not neede to be a frayde to come ouer neare vnto such a Bore for rearing of him, for he will not likely be reared for him. But if he find of a Bore which foyleth oftentimes, and which routeth now here, and now there, neuer staying long vpon one place, then is it a token that he hath bene scarred, and withdraweth himself to some resting place at al aduentures. And such bores most commonly come to their dens, couches, or holds, two or three houres before day. Then let the huntsman beware for comming ouer neare to them, for if they once finde him in the winde, or haue the wynde of his hounde, they will be gone, and he shall hardly come neare them agayne, nor finde them. If a Bore meane to tarie and abyde in his denne, couche, or fort, then maketh he some doubling, or crossing at the entrie thereof vpon some highe way or beaten pathe, and then goeth into his holde, to lay him downe in his couche or denne: and by such meanes a huntsman being early in the woods, may iudge the subtletie or craft of the Bore, and according to that which
which he shall perceive, he maye prepare to hunt with houndes which are hote or temperate. For if it be a great Bore, and one that hath lyne long at rest, he shall do well to hunte him with houndes that will ficke to him: and let the huntsmen on horse-backe be ever amongst them, charging the Bore, and forcing him as muche as they maye to discourage him: for if you hunte suche a Bore with foure or fyue couple of houndes, he will make small account of them; and when they haue a little chafed him, he will take courage, and keepe them styll at Bayes, running vpon any thing that he seeth before him: but if he perceive him selfe charged and hard layd vnto with houndes and huntsmen, then he will become astonyed, and lose courage, and then he is enforced to fle and to seeke the cuntrey abroad. You must set Relayes also, but that mufte be of the staunchest and best olde houndes of the kennell: for if you shoulde make your Relayes with young houndes, and suche as are fwyte and rash, then when a Bore is any thing before the rest of the houndes in chase, he might easily kyll them in their furie, at their first comming in to him. But if he be a Bore whiche is accustomed to flee end-wayes before the houndes, and to take the champayne cuntrey, then you shall cast of but foure or fyue couple of houndes at the first, and set all the rest at Relayes, about the entrie of the fieldes where you thinke likely that he will flee. For suche a Bore will sildome keepe houndes at a Baye, vnlesse he be forced: and if he do stanche at Baye, the huntsmen must ryde in vnto him as secretely as they can without muche noyse, and when they be neare him, let them cast rounde about the place where he stan- deth, and runne vpon him all at once, and it shall be harde if they giue him not one skotch with a sworde, or some wounde with a Borespeare: and let them not ftryke lowe, for then they shall commonly hit him on the snoute, bycause he watcheth to take all blowes vpon his Tuskes or there aboutes. But let them lift vp their handes hygh, and ftryke right downe: and let them beware that they ftryke not towards their horses, but that other waye: For on that side that a Bore feeleth him selfe hurte, he turneth heade ftryght wayes, whereby he might the sooner hurt or kyll their
The booke of Hunting

their horses, if they stroke towards them. And if they be in the playne, then let cast a cloake about their horses, and they maye the better ryde about the Bore, and sryke at hym as they passe: but staye not long in a place. It is a certayne thing experimented and founde true, that if you hang belles vpon collers about your houndes neckes, a Bore will not so soone sryke at them, but flee endways before them, and sildome stand at Bay.

An end of the Hunting of the Bore.

Of the hunting of an Hare

I am an Hare, a beast of little strenght,
Yet making sport, of loue and gentle gestes,
For running swift, and holding out at length,  
I beare the bell, aboue all other beastes.

Of the properties of the Hare, and howe  
to knowe the male, from the  
female. Chap. 58

I Wil begin with the vertues and properties of an Hare, the which  
be verie great and many, havin consideration to the greatnesse  
and littlenesse of hir. Firft the bloud of an Hare, is a fore dryer,  
and if you do annoynt therewith any ytching place, or a ring-  
worme, it will drie it vp and heale it. The Hare hath a little bone  
in a joynt of hir hinder legge called the styfling bone, whiche is  
verie good for the Collike and the Crampe. Hir skynne burnt to  
pounder, is a soueraine medicine to stenche bloud. The Hare firft  
taught vs the use of the hearbe called wilde Succorye, which is  
verie excellent for those whiche are disposed to be melancholike:  
the hir selfe is one of the moste melancholike beastes that is:  
and to heale hir own infirmities, fhe goeth commonly to fit un-  
der that hearbe: whereupon it hath bene called in times past Pal-  
latius leporis, that is to say, Hares pallayfè. The Hare doth natu-  
urally know the change of weather from .xxiii. houres, to .xxiii.  
houres. When fhe goeth to hir forme, fhe will not let the dewe  
or wet touch hir as neare as fhee can, but followeth the hyghe  
wayes and beaten pathes, and breaketh the highe stalkes as fhe  
goeth with hir teeth. And bycaufe some Hares by haunting the  
lowe watrie places, do become foule and mefled, fuch Hares doe  
deuer follow y* hard wayes, nor make fuch pathes to their formes,  
but fhe all their subtleties and pollecies by the sides of the Ryuers,  
brookes, and other waters. And you shall vnderstand, that the fe-  
males are not fo commonly foule or mefled, as the males are,  
and therfore a huntsman may judge by the reliefe and feede of the  
Hare what fhe is, and which way fhe formeth. They goe to  
Bucke commonly in Januarie, Februarie, and Marche. Som-  
times they feke the Bucke feuen or eight myles distant from the  
place where they fhe to fyt, following the beaten high wayes, as  
shall
The booke of Hunting

be hereafter declared. A Bucke Hare wil abyde the hounds nea-
rer him when he sitteth, than the female will, bicaufe he feeleth
him selfe quicker, and his body better disposed and hardier. If
when a Hare ryfeth out of the forme, she set vp hir eares, and run
not verie faft at the firfte, and caft vp hir Skut vpon hir backe,
it is a token that it is an olde and craftie Hare. Although some
say that there is no judgement of difference betweene the male
and the female Hares, yet haue I founde the contrarie. For the
male Hare or bucke maketh his croteys always smaller and dryer,
and more sharpned towards the end. The female maketh them
greater and rounder, and not so dry. And the caufe is, that the fe-
male relieueth not so farre out a nights, and is greater of bodye,
which causeth hir to make the greater Croteys also. You shall
knowe a bucke as you hunt him to the forme: for you shal find y'
he hath more beaten the hard high wayes, and feedeth further out
into the playnes, and maketh his doublings and crossings much
wyder, and of greater compasse than the female doth. For
she will keepe close by some couerts side, turning and winding
in the bushes like a Coney. And if she goe to reliefe in the corne
fields, she wil not lightly crosse over the furrowes, but foloweth
them al along, and stayeth much vpon the thickest tufts of corne
to feede: Neither is she satysfied by feeding hir bellye full, but
shreds the corne, and scattereth it as she goeth. Likewise you may
knowe a Bucke at rising out of the forme, for he hath his hinder
parts much more whitely, as if he were grey or downy: Or you
shall knowe him if you marke his shoulders well before he ryfe,
for they are redder than a female Hares be, and will have some
lose long haires growing on them. Againe, you may know him
by his heade, the which is shorter and better trussed than the fe-
males is. The haires about his lips and cheeks, are longer, and com-
only his eares shorter, greater, and more whitely. The female
hath a long and leane head, hir eares long, the haires vpon y° chine
of hir backe, blackish greye. And commonly when hounds hunt
a female Hare, she will vse more crossing, doubling, and turning
before them, passyng feuen or eight times one way, and neuer maketh
out endwayes before the hounds. The male doth contrary: for if
the
The houndes runne him, and that he haue once made a turne or two aboute his forme, then farewell houndes: for he will leade them sometimes three or foure myles endwayes before he turne the head, and that lightly into some coast where he hath bene in times past, and from whence he hath bene chafed and hunted. For an Hare wil goe feuen or eight myles endwayes at once and you may know when a Hare is so come from farre by this meanes.

When you see ye your hounds find where an Hare hath past at reliefe, vpon ye highwayes sides, and hath much doubled and crossed vpon drie places, and neuer much broken out nor relieued in the corne, it is a token that she is but lately come into those quarters: and then iscommonly she will stay vpon some high place, to looke about hir, and to choose out a place to forme in, and also ye better to faue hirself, if she perceiue either hounds or any thing els that followes or meetes hir. Or you may also know, bycause commonly Hares which stray fo, doe make their forme close, bycause they are in dout and dread. And when the hounds finde them and put them vp, they breake and double, turning backe towadres their forme: because it grieueth them to part from it, knowing not the countrey. But when they perceiue that the hounds holde in to them, then they retorne by the fame wayes that they came. By these tokens you may knowe an Hare that is a passenger, which may chance to leade your houndes a lustie daunce after hir.

Of the subtleties of an Hare, when she is runne and hunted. Chap. 59

I Might well mainteine that of all chases, the Hare maketh greatest pastime and pleazure, and sheweth most cunning in hunting, and is meetest for gentlemen of all other huntings, for that they may find them at all times, and hunt them at most seasons of the yeare, and that with small charges. And a-gaine, bicaufe their pastime shall be alwayes in sight, whereby they may iudge the goodnesse of their houndes, without great paines or trauell. Also it is great pleasure to beholde the subtletie of the little poore beaste, and what shift she can make for hir selfe. Wherefore the huntsmen mu intimate wary and wise to marke hir
hir subtelties, the which I haue practisef much, and therefore I am the bolder to set downe in wryting suche experiences as I haue seene, knowne, and made. First the huntefman which shal 
be nexte the houndes, shal looke and marke many things when 
the Hare riseth out of his forme. As first what weather it is. For 
if it be raynie weather, then the Hare will holde the high wayes 
more than at any other time. And if she come to the side of any 
yong spring or groue, she will not lightly goe in, but will con 
vey hir selfe, and squat vynder the side thereof, vntill the houndes 
haue ouer-shot hir: and then she will returne the selfe same waye 
that she came, vnto the place where she was start or put vppe, 
for she will not willingly goe into any couert, because of the 
dewe and wet that hangeth vpon the lowe twigges. In suche 
a case, the huntefman shall doe well, to tarie and staye an hun-
dreth paces before he come to the woodes side, and then he shal 
see hir if she come right backe as before sayde. Then may he 
hallowe in his houndes and call them backe: for else it woulde 
be harde to make it out. When a Hare doth so as before sayd, be-
cause an hound will scarcely beleue that the Hare were gone 
directly backwards, therefore the Huntefman shall doe well 
to hallowe them in before they go any further: for else they will 
rather judge it to be the counter as she came first. 
Nexte to this, a huntefman muste marke in what place the 
Hare sitteth, and vpon what wynde she made hir forme. For 
if she forme eyther vpon the North wynde, or vpon the South 
winde, she will not willingly runne into the winde, but will 
runne vpon a syde wynde, or else downe the wynde. Also if an 
Hare doe forme in the water, it is a token that she is foule and 
mesled. In hunting of suche an Hare, lette the huntefmen take 
good heede all the daye vnto the Brookes sides, for suche an Hare 
will make all hir croslings, doublings, &c. vpon Brookes 
ides and plashes. Agayne, a huntefman muste marke whe-
ther it be a bucke Hare or a female, and whether she be wonted 
to the place where she fat, or a passenger: The which he maye 
knowe by suche obseruations as I haue before rehearsed: for 
doubleffe, a Hare whiche is bred and wonted to a certaine place,
and especially a female Hare, (if a huntsman doe marke the first waye, that she bendeth, or the firste compasse that she bendeth when she parteth first from the forme) will all the daye long holde the same wayes, and cast about the same coaftes, and passe through the same muses vntill hir death or escape: vnlesse it be as I sayde, some Bucke which be come from some other place, or that the houndes runne him so harde, that he be enforced to make out endwayes before the houndes, and so to goe out of his haunt, the which they will all do commonly, by that time that they be well runne two houres without default. But at the fyrit they will doe (in manner) nothing else but turne, crosse, and double, passing fyue or fixe tymes one waye, and in one selfe same path. And you muft vnderftande, that if you leesse an Hare at any time, let the huntsmen yet remember and marke whiche pathes she bette, and what way she coafted: for another time if you finde the same Hare, she will doubtleffe keepe the same places, and make the like doublings, crossings, &c. And by that meanes you shall preuent hir subtletie, and much help the hounds in knowing which way she will bend.

I haue seene a Hare so craftie, that as soon as she heard the sounde of an horne, she woulde ryse out of hir forme, yea, had she beene formed a quarter of a myle dyfant from the huntsman that blew, and woulde freyght wayes goe swymme in some poole, and abyde in the middef thereof vpon some ruflhbed, before the houndes came at hir, or hunted hir at all. But at the laft I discovered hir subtleties, for I went close alongest by the poole, to see what might become of hir, and vncoupled my houndes there aboutes where I suspected she should be: and as soon as euer she hearde the horne, she starte, and leapt before my face into the poole, and swomme to another bed in the midst thereof, and neyther with stee nor clodde that I could throwe at hir, woulde she ryse nor flyrre, vntyll I was fayne to flyrpe off my clothes, and swymme to hir: yea, and she taryed me almoste, vntyll I layde my hande uppon hir, before shee woulde flyrre. But at the laft, she swomme out and came by the houndes, and stoode vppe afterwarde three houres before
before we could kill her, swimming and using all her crossing and subtleties in the water. I have also seen an Hare run and stand up two hours before a kennel of hounds, and then she started and raysed an other fresh Hare out of her form, and set her selfe downe therein. I have seen other agayne, swimming over two or three waters, the least whereof hath beene fourescore Taylers yardes ouer. I have seen some agayne, which being runne well by the space of two hours or more, hath crept under the dore of a Sheepecote, and hyd her selfe amongst the sheepe. And I have seen Hares oftentimes runn into a flocke of sheepe in the field when they were hunted, and woulde neuer leaue the flocke, vntill I was forced to couple up my hounses, and fold up the sheepe, or sometimes drive them to the Cote: and then the Hare would forsake them, and I vn-coupled my houndes at hir agayne and kylled hir.

I haue seene that woulde take the grounde like a Coney, (whiche is called goyng to the vault) when they haue beene hunted. I haue seene a Hare goe vp by one side of an hedge, and come downe by that other side, in suche fort, that there was no more but the thicknesse of the hedge betweene them. I haue seene an Hare being fore runne, get vp vppon an olde wall fixe foote heigth from the grounde, and squat or hyde her selfe in the hole that was made for a Scaffolde. I haue seene some swimme ouer a brooke eyght yardes broade, more than twentie times within the length of an hundreth paces, and that in my fighte. For these causes the huntefman must be warye and circumspect in hunting of the Hare. For a hounde whiche is a perfect good Haryer, may be bolde to hunte any chace: for the Hare is the verie proper beaste to enter houndes well, and to make them tender nofes. But afterwaerdes when you woulde make your houndes to the Harte, they will quickly forsake the Hare, bycause the venyson of an Harte is muche more delicate and deyntie than the Haeres is: and houndes do muche more desire it, bycause the Harte is also of greater sents than the Hare. An Hare lyueth not above seuen yeares at the moste, especially the Bucke. They are of this propertie, that if there be a Bucke and
and a female which keepe one quarter commonly together, they will neuer suffer any strange Hare to fy by them, nor to abyde neare them, vnlesse it be their owne yong ones. And therefore hath it bee ne an olde saying, that the more you hunt, the more Hares you shall haue, bycause when an Hare is killed, there will soone come other from some other quarter.

Howe to enter yong hounds to the Hare. Chap. 60

First in hunting of the Hare, I woulde not haue you to haue aboue two or three huntefmen at the moste, whereof one shall take charge to rate and beate on such hounds as bide plodding behinde: and the other shall make them seeke and caft about. For if there be many huntefmen, they shall foyle the traces and footing of the Hare, or at the least will amaze the hounds (with the varietie of their voyces) when they are at default. For an Hare maketh sometimes so many doubles, crossings, &c. that an hound can not well tell where he is, nor which way to make it out, nor will doe any thing else (in maner) but holde vp their heades, and looke to the huntefmen for helpe and comfort. Then let the huntefmen caft about a compasse, where they came firffe at defaulte, and encourage them, the whiche he can not so well doe, if the other huntsmen haue beaten and foyled the trace with their feete, or the feete of their horses. And he whiche hunteth formost shoule carie with him a good bigge wallet of lynnen cloth full of deyntie morfels, to giue his houndes, to the ende that they may knowe him. For aboue all things it is meete, that an hound shoule knowe his maister and huntesman, his voyce, and his horne: and then when it commeth to the hallowe, they will soo ner come in to his voyce, than to an other mans, and will leave all others to come vnto him: therefore he shoulde neuer hallowe them amyffe, nor without good cause. And if he would haue his houndes come in to him, to make them goe into some groue or couert, let him hallowe thus, crying, Heere haw, heere, haw, haw,

And
And when the houndes are come in to him, let him seeke some fayre muse or gappe to passe in at, and there let him cast a cuftve of breade, or somewhato to make them go in the more willingly, crying, Couert, couert, kyke in kyke, &c.

Here I will discouer vnto you two secretes. Whereof that one is, that he which hath a kennell of yong houndes to enter, he must marke well the countrey where he will make them their fyrtie quarrey, and whereof he will make it. For according to the places where they shall be entered at the beginning, and according to the quarrey which you shall giue them, they will al-
ways afterwards proue. And theryof if at ye first when you enter yong hounds, you accustome them to be unkoupled in the plaine champaigne, and that they hunt there an Hare to the forme, and starte hir, they will remember it all their life after. And then when so euer you unkouple them in a couert, they will make no great hast to hunte there, but will seeke to hunte out into the playnes, and suche places as they haue beene accustomed to in hunting of the Hare. Euen so will they best loue the couertes, if they be firfte entered there, and haue founde game therein. And therefore it is requisite to enter your houndes in the coun-
trey, where you meane to abyde and to hunt most commonly: for houndes once accustomed to a place or kynde of chace, will not willingly hunt otherwise. Another secrete is, that you ne-
er enter nor accustome your houndes at firfte to hunte in the mornings, bycause of the dewe and moyfture of the earth. For if you once enter and accustome them to hunt in the frehe mor-
nings, if afterwarde you bryng them on fielde in the heate of the day, and that they once feele the heate of the Sun, or some dry wynd which hath drawne vp the moyft dewe from the ground, they will neyther hunte, nor call on willingly, but will runne to seeke the shadowe, and there to rest them and sleepe. Therefore I holde it best to accustome your houndes to be entred and hun-
ted withall, in the heighte and heate of the day, rather than in the mornyng. And the best season to begynne to enter your yong hounds, is in October and November, for then the time is tem-
perate, and the heates are not vehement: and then also young

Turb. Ven.  N  Hares
The booke of Hunting

Hares which haue not bene hunted, are foolifh, and are neither of force nor capacitie to use such subtleties and pollicies, but hold on endways before the houndes most commonly: and do squat and start againe oftentimes, the whiche doth muche encourage the hounds, and doth much better enter them, than if they should flee into another quarter far before them. True it is and a thing often proued, that an Hare hath greater fent, and is more eagerly hunted by the houndes, when the feedeth and relieueth vpon greene corne, than at any other time of the yere. And yet also you have some Hares, which naturally giue some of them greater fent than some others, and are much more eagerly hunted and chased by ye hounds. As these great wood Hares, and such as are soule and melfed and keepe neare to the waters. But the litle red Hare, which is (in maner) like a Coney of bignesfe, is neither of so strong a fent nor yet are so eagerly hunted by the houndes as other Hares be. Such as feede vpon the small branches of wilde time, or such like herbes, are commonly very swift, and wil stand long vp before the hounds. So haue you some Hares more subtile and crafty, than some others are, especially the females, for they double and turne shorter than the Bucks do, and that pleaseth the hounds but a litle. For it is grievous to houndes which are lustie and eager, to turn fo often bicaufe they like better a chafe which fleeth before them endways, that they may run with al their force. And for such Hares as double and crosse fo often, it is requisite at default to cast the greater compasse about, when you beate to make it out. For so shal you find al hir subtleties, and yet need to flicke vpon none of them, but only where she went onwarde: for so doing, you shal abate the Hares force, and confrein hir to leaue doubling and crossing. Some Hares will holde the high beaten wayes onely, where the houndes can haue no fente, bycaufe there is neyther bouge, leafe, nor any moyste place wherwith ye Hare might leaue sent of hir body. The which she must needs leaue if it were in woodes, corne, high graffe, or such other moyste and coole places. And therefore when a huntsman shal find such an Hare, and shal see his hounds at default vpon an high way, let him hunt on with his houndes still all alonst the way, untill he finde where the Hare hath broken from the way, or
or vntill he finde some small dale, or fresehe place by the waye where the houndes may finde sent. And he himselfe also muste looke narowly vpon the grounde, as he goeth, if he can finde the footing of the Hare (which we call pricking) the whiche he shall easily know: for the fashon of an Hares foote is sharpe, and made like a kniues poynct, and hyr little nayles do alwayes fasten vpon the grounde, so that he shall see the prickes of them in any moyst place, or where the grounde is softe: for an Hare when she fleeth before the houndes, doth neuer open hyr foote nor nayles in sundequ, as stinkyng chases and vermine do, but keepeth hyr foote alwayes close lyke the poynct of a knife. So is there also certaine places and seasons, in the whiche an hounde can haue no sent of an Hare, as in the winter season, in the playne champaigne countries, where the ground is fatte and rotten: and the Hare (having an hearie foote) when she fleeth, the vppermost of the earth and grounde sticketh vpon the sole of hir foote, so that she carieth it away with hyr, and that couereth and taketh away all the sent from the houndes: and agayne in suche playnes there are commonly no branches nor twigges which she might touche with hyr body and so leaue sent thereby. Agayne there are certayne moneths in the which a hounde shall haue no sent (or very little) of an Hare: as in the Spring time by reason of the vehement smell of the sweete flowers and hearbes, which doth exceede the sent of an Hare. Likewise you muste take heede that you hunte not in a harde froste, for so your houndes shall surbayte theyr feete and loose their clawes, and yet at that season an Hare runneth better than at any other, bicause ye soale of hyr feete is hearie. You shall use in maner the same termes and worde to encourage your hariers, that you use to encourage your Buckehoundes, and suche as you hunte any Deare withall: Sauring onely at the hallowe to an Hare you saie, Haw, Haw, Haw, here, Haw, here, &c. Wheras in hallowing of a Deare you saie when the hounds come in, Thats he, Thats he, To him, to him, to him, &c. Againe remember that when foeuer you entre your yong houndes, you neuer helpe them to kill the Hare with your Greyhoundes, for if you accustome to course the Hare with your Greyhoundes before
before the houndes, then when foeuer you shoulde hallowe, the houndes would do nothing but lifte vp their heades, and looke alwayes to see the Hare before the Greyhoundes, and will neuer put nose to the grounde, nor beate for it, nor hunte. But your best entryng of yong houndes, is by the helpe of old steynche houndes, whiche may best learne to cast for it at a doublyng or default.

At what time of the yeare it is best hunting of the Hare, and how to seeke hir, starte hir, and chace hir. Chap. 61

The best seasion to hunte the Hare with houndes, is to beginne in the middeft of September, and to leaue at midde Apryll: and that, bycause of the flowers and vehement heates whiche beginne after Apryll, and take away the sente of the Hare from the houndes. Then in September the Huntsman shall beginne to gyue rewards vnto his Haryers, and to renew their huntyng of that chace. For (as I haue fayde) at that tyme, Hares be yong and seeble, and as the season paffeth, so theyr force encreafeth: een so your houndes the more that they hunte, and the more quareys that they haue, the better, stronger, and perfecter they become. And agayne when the winter approcheth, the moyftneffe and cooleneffe of the earth encreafeth, the which houndes do delight in rather than in great heate. When your houndes are twoo yeares olde and vpwardes, you may hunte with them thryce in a weeke, and they will be the better. When a Lorde or Gentleman will go on huntyng, the huntsman muste regrade the tyme and place where he shall be, to the ende he may go seeke the Hare where moste lykely huntyng is: as in the Pastures, Meades, or Greene fieldes, and suche lyke: and there he shall vncouple his houndes: and if there be any hounde whiche light vpon the trayle of an Hare, where she hath relieved that night, lette the Huntsman staye and be not ouer hastie, vntill the houndes make it out of themselfes, and when he perceyueth that they beginne to drawe in together and to
to call on freshly, then lette him conforte them with woordes, and name that hounde whiche hunteth befte, as to say: *Hyke a Fyndall, Hyke,* &c. It is moste certayne that houndes will haue better fente of an Hare when shee goeth towards the reliefe, than when shee goeth towards hyr Forme, yea although shee go sooner to the one than to that other: and the reason is, that when a Hare is in the fielde and relieueth, shee coucheth lowe vpon the grounde with hyr bodie, and passeth oftentymes ouer one plotte of grounde to seeke good feede, whereby shee leaueth greate Sente of hyr vpon the grasse or blades, and crofeyeth also sometimes: and therefore the houndes haue greater fente of hir, than they haue when s/he goeth out of the field (or out of the corne or high grasse at last) to go to hir Forme: For when s/he goeth to hir Forme, s/he doth commonly beate the high wayes (as beforefaid) doubling, crofing, and leaping, as lightly as s/he can. Therfore when a huntman seeth his hounds crosse where a Hare hath relieueth, and that they begin also to make it on vnto hir going out towards hir Forme, let him suffer his houndes to hunt fayre and softly, and haften them not ouermuch for ouershooting of it: and if his houndes fall at default, then is it a token that the Hare hath made some double or some crosse, or that s/he hath gone and come backe agayne by one felse same way: then shall he crie, *Haw agayne, agayne here, Haw,* and s/hall not s/yrre any furder forwardes, for if he come too neare the houndes, it woulde rather make them to ouershoote it: but let him so s/tay them and make them beate for it, comforting and chearyng them with wordes and with his voyce, and beholding how they hunte and beate for it. But if they cannot make it out vpon the high wayes, then let him cast rounde about in the fresheft and greeneft places, and such as are most commodious for the houndes to take fente vpon, for by that meanes at last he shall make it out whiche way the Hare is gone into some groue or spyrnyng: and then his houndes may also beate the groues, and he himself must likewise beate the tuftts and bushes with his hunting flicke, to helpe the houndes to s/tarte hyr. And if he chaunce to finde an olde Forme, he muste take some rewarde out of his wallet and caste it in the fayde olde forme,
forme, and call in the houndes into it, crying: Here, Haw, here she sat, here she sat, To hyr agayne. The Huntsman shall do well also to haue a peece of the fatte of Bacon or such like thing in his wallet, wherewith he may anoynt the end of his hunting staff, and then when focuer he woulde poynt his houndes to a Muse, or to any place, he shall neede to do no more but tryke on the grounde with the ende of his staff, and his houndes will go through the muse, or come into any place where he shall poynt them, and hunt it much the better. But if the huntsman when he hath cast aboute, do not finde that the Hare is gone out beyond the compass that he casteth, then lette him call backe his houndes to the place where they first came at default, and let him consider which way it seemeth that the Hare bent hyr head when she came into that way or place, and if she helde on head, then let him beate with his houndes still onwardes on bothe sides of the way: for oftentimes the Hare followeth the high wayes very farre, to double, crosse and use pollicies, and will neuer steppe from the way in a myle together. And in such places the houndes can haue no sent, by reason of the duste and other suche things as I haue before allledged, and yet they will squatte vpon the outsides of the wayes or very neare to them: and therefore let the huntsman beate the sides of the high wayes well. But if al these pollicies cannot helpe the houndes to make it out, then may the Huntsman well iudge that the Hare hath turned backewardes vpon the houndes: and then let him take his compass greater and beate backe with his houndes, and it shall hardly be possible but at the last he must make it out. And yet some Hares there be that will fit vntill you treade vpon them before they will ryse, and some wilbe taken in the Forme. Now although I haue so much spoken in prayse of trayling of an Hare from the relief to the Forme, yet me thinks it is more Payne than needeth, and lesse pleasure than might be desired: bycause the houndes while they trayle, do call on but coldly one after another: and that it should be much shorter and better pastime to seeke and finde hyr as followeth.

When three good huntsmen are met, and perceyue that theyr houndes
hounds do find where an Hare hath releued in some fayre corne-
fielde or pasture. Then must they consider the season of the yeare
and what weather it is: for if it be in the Springtime or in the
Sommer, then a Hare will not sit in the bushes, bycause these
Pissemyers, Tikes, and sometimes Snakes and Adders will
drive them out: then they are constreyned to sit in the cornefieldes,
or fallow fieldes and open places. In winter they loue to sit
neare the townes sides in some tuffte of brambles or thornes:
especially when the winde is eyther Southerly or Northerly,
for they feare both those windes also exceedingly. Then accor-
ding to the season and place where the Hare shall wont to sitte,
they shall beate with their houndes to starte hir at the firft: and
vling that meanes, they shall finde more Hares, and haue shor-
ter sporte then in trayling after them as before sayde: and they
may fo enter their hounds and accustome them, that asfoone as they
beginne to beate thebufhes with theyr hunting stickes, the
houndes will in and strenue who may firft gette in, like Spani-
els at retrife of a Partriche. And when the Hare is starte and on
foote, then let the huntefman go where he fawe hyr paufe, and
hallowe in all the houndes vntill they haue al vnder taken it, and
go on with it in full crie: Then let him rechate to them with
his horne, and conforte them euery way that he can beft deuife:
and when he perceyueth that they are in full crie, let him follow
fayre and easily, not making ouer much haffe at firfte, nor ma-
king to much noyfe eyther with horne or voyce: for at the firfte
the houndes will easely ouerhoote a chafe through too much heate:
and therefore if the huntefman ouerlay them, he shoulde but chaffe
them more, which might cause them both to ouerhoote it and to
leefe it. But when they haue run the space of an houre, and that
they are well in with it, and stickes well vppon it, then may the
huntefman come in nearer to his houndes, bycause by that time
their heate will be wel cooled and they wil hunte soberly. Aboue
all things let him marke the firft doublyng that the Hare ma-
keth as I haue before sayde, and thereby he may gouerne himself
all the day: for all the rest that she will make will be lyke vnto
it: and according to the pollicies that he shall see hir vfe, and the
place
place where he hunteth, he muste make his compasses greate or little, long or shorte, to helpe the defaults, alwayses seeking the moytest and moste commodious places for the houndes to fente in. There are twoo manner of huntings at the Hare, for some follow and neuer hollowe before an Hare, nor after hyr, nor neuer helpe houndes at defaulde: and me thinkes that this is a no ble kynde of huntyng, and doth beste shewe and proue the goodnesse of the houndes: other againe do marke which way an Hare bendeth at the firt, and coast before hir to meete hyr, and there hallow amayne, and helpe the houndes also at defaults as mucche as they can. When hounds are hunted with in this sorte, they become so light of believe that many tymes they leaue the right tracke to go in to the hallowe, and by that meanses the Hares can stande vp but a whyle before them. And surely he that woulde hunte to kill many Hares, shoulde do beste to hunte this kynde of way: but to trie the good hunting of houndes, I do more prayse that other way, whiche hunteth onely vpon the foote and fente: but this latter way is speedie, and beste counteruayleth the sub tilities of an Hare. I coulde haue stoode longer in descrybing the means howe to breathe and enter haryers. But bycaufe I haue both spoken sufficiently in the hunting of an Harte, and al so in these chapters before, whiche treate of the pollicies and sub tilities that Hares vse, whereby a huntefman may finde precepts sufficient to gouerne hymselfe, therefore I will nowe say no more of that poynpt.

Howe you shall rewarde your houndes when they haue killed an Hare, which the Frenchman calleth the reward, and sometimes the quarey, but our old Tristram cal leth it the hallow. Chap. 62

When your houndes haue killed the Hare, let the varlet of your kennell, cut downe some pretie bending wandes of an Hafell or some such tree, and then let him take the Hare and lay hir in some fayre place vpon the graffe: then let the huntefman alight
alight from his horse, and blowe the death to call in all the houndes: that done, the varlet of the kennell shal keepe off ye houndes with those little wandes, and let them all baye aboute him. The huntefman shal blowe stille a good while, and afterwards shal clappe and stroke his best houndes on the siedes, and shewe them the Hare, saying: Dead boyes, dead: Then lette him hulke hir (which is to open hir and take out yyr garbage) and afterwards trype off hir skinne before the houndes, tayng away the Gall, the lightes, and the skinne, the whiche he shal hang up in some tree, where the houndes may not eate them, for they will make them sicke. When the Hare is thus hulked and stripte out of yyr skinne, lette the Huntefman take out of his wallet some bread, cheese, and other small morfels, and put them into the bulke of the Hare, to wet and moyften them with hir bloud: then shal he cutte off the forepart of the Hare, head and all: and yet if he haue any yong hounde whiche is fearefull, let him giue him the Hares heade by himselfe for to encourage him the better. Then muste the varlet of the kennell tye a corde to the forequaters of the Hare in five or sixe places, that one dogge may not teare a way all at a mouthfull, and so beguyyle all his fellowes. Afterwardes let him hide it, and take his staffe and go an hundreth paces from the rest: in meane whyle the huntefman shal powre out the rewarde of bread and cheese vpon the cleauest place of graffe that he can finde, and shal yet keepe off the houndes with his hunting wande. This beying done, he shal blow that all the houndes may come in together, and shal suffer them to eate this rewarde, clapping them vpon the siedes, comforting of them, and blowing with his horne. In meane while when they haue almost done, he shal make signe to the varlet of the kennell whiche shal hallow and blow for the houndes: then the huntefman shal rate them and beate them to him, saying: Lyft Hallow, Hike Hallow, bike. Then the varlet shal shew them the Hare holding it as high as he can, and holding his corde alwaies fast by ye end: and when all the houndes be about him, he shal cast it amongst them, and suffer them to teare it by peecemeale out of the corde: and then carie them to the water before he couple them vp agayne: or rather lette him carie
carie them home vncoupled, that they may skoure at large and skommer: for a hounde will be inclined to be sickly when he hath eaten of a Hares flethe. And therefore let him giue them bread after they haue eaten the rewarde, to close vp their stomacks withall, and leaft they should cast it vp againe.

The Hare, to the Hunter

A Re mindes of men, become so voyde of sence, That they can ioye to hurte a harmelesse thing? A fillie beast, whiche cannot make defence? A wretche? a worme that can not bite, nor sting? If that be so, I thanke my Maker than, For makyng me, a Beast and not a Man.
The Lyon lickes the fores of wounded Sheepe,
He spares to pray, whiche yeeldes and craueth grace:
The dead mans corps hath made some Serpentes weep,
Such rewth may ryse in beasts of bloudie race:
And yet can man, (whiche bragges aboue the rest)
Vse wracke for rewth? can murder like him beft?

This song I sing, in moane and mournful notes,
(Which fayne would blafe, the bloudie minde of Man)
Who not content with Hartes, Hindes, Buckes, Rowes, Gotes,
Bores, Beares, and all, that hunting conquere can,
Must yet seeke out, me sily harmeleffe Hare,
To hunte with houndes, and course sometimes with care.

The Harte doth hurte (I muft a trueth confesse)
He fpoyleth Corne, and beares the hedge adowne:
So doth the Bucke, and though the Rowe seeme leffe,
Yet doth he harme in many a field and Towne:
The clyming Gote doth pill both plant and vine,
The pleafant meades are rowted vp with Swine.

But I poore Beast, whose feeding is not feene,
Who breake no hedge, who pill no pleafant plant:
Who ftrye no fruite, who can turne vp no greene,
Who fpoyle no corne, to make the Plowman want:
Am yet pursewed with houndes, horse, might and mayne
By murdring men, vntill they haue me flayne.

Sa how sayeth one, as foone as he me spies,
Another cries Now, Now, that fees me ftrate,
The houndes call on, with hydeous noyfe and cryes,
The fpurgalde lade muft gallop out his parte:
The horne is blowen, and many a voyce full shryll,
Do whoup and crie, me wretched Beast to kyll.
What meanest thou man, me so for to pursew?
For first my skinne is scarcely worth a placke,
My flesh is drie, and harde for to endew,
My greac (God knoweth) not great vpon my backe,
My selfe, and all, that is within me founde,
Is neyther, good, great, rithe, fatte, sweete, nor founde.

So that thou shewest thy vauntes to be but vayne,
That bragst of witte, aboue all other beasts,
And yet by me, thou neyther gettest gayne
Nor findest foode, to serue thy gluttons feasts:
Some sporrte perhaps: yet Grevous is the glee
Which endes in Bloud, that lesson learne of me.

Of the nature and propertie of the
Conie. Chap. 63

The Conie is a common beast and well knownen vnto all men.
The Conie beareth hyr Rabettes xxx. dayes, and then kinde-
leth, and then she must be bucked againe, for els she will eate vp hir Rabets. She wil haue fiue, fixe, and feuuen at a litter. He that would have a warrayne well replenished with Conies, shoulde hunt them and beate them in twice or thrice in a weekewith some Spanell or curre for the purpose: for otherwise they will stray and feede out into the woodes and cornefieldes neare adioyning, and you shal neuer make them come in to their burrowes or clappers againe. Some hold opinion that they will follow a Hare to knot and engendre with hir: but for the reason before alledged, beate them in twice or thrice in a weeke. When a Bucke Conie will go to the Doe, he will beate vpon the ground with his forefoote mar-
velously, and by that meanes he heateth himselfe: when he hath buckt, then falleth he backwards and lieth in a trauence as he were half dead: and then may a man easilly take him. The flesh of a Conie is much better than the flesh of an Hare, for the Hares flesh is much drier and more melancholike: so is the skinne of a Conie (if it be blacke) a very good furre, where as the Hares skin is little or nothing worth.
How to hunte and take Conies. Chap. 64

He that would take Conies muste hunte with two or three Spanels or curres made for the purpose, amongst the hedges and bushes where he knoweth that the Conies do lie: he may also haue smal Greyhoundes for the purpose to course at them: but in their default, the Spanels or curres will driue them into their Burrowes: then set purfenettes vpon al the holes, or as many of them as you can finde, and put in a Ferret clofe muzled, and she will make the Conies bolte out againe into your purfenets, and so you shal take them. Remember that your Ferret be clofe muzled, for els she will kill the Conie in the ground, and peraduenture will not come out againe of three or foure dayes after. For default of a Ferret, you may make Conies come out of their Burrowes with the pouder of Orypne and Brimstone, and make a smother with them, and it will make the Conies bolte out of the earth, and so you shall take them in your purfenets. I Mine Authour telleth furthermore of making smal low hedgerowes al alongst downe by ye side of some hedge which is wel replenished with Conies: and that the sayde lowe hedges shoule be made ouerthwart contrarie to the standing of the quicke hedge: and that sundrie holes shoule be made in them, at the whiche he would set purfenets or other nettes, and so take the Conies, hunting them vp and downe with a Spaniell or curre. But he seemeth not to haue seene our English Warreyns, nor our maner of taking of our Conies. For (thanked be God) there are sundry Lordes and Gentlemen in England, which haue their groundes so well replenished, as they would cuinne a man but smal thanks whiche shulde so smother theyr burrowes with Brimstone or Orpin: for in deede that will marre a Burrow, and driue the Conies cleane from it. But wee take them principally with heyes: next with pursenets and Ferrets: thirdly with a drawing Ferret when they be yong: and againe we haue a kind of dogges called tumblers, which will kill Conies abundantly, and after a maruelous fashion. Of all these sortes of taking Conies, together with the order to keepe a Warreyn from vermin, I wil hold no longer discourse: for in deede it is somewhat besides my purpose, since I...
accounte ferrettyng one of the coldest and vnpleasante st chaces that can be followed. Yet thus muche I haue thought meete to write of it, following mine Authour: and because in deede it see-meth to be a kinde of Venerie, at the least he that hath a good warreyne of Conies, a good Douehouse, and good fishepondes, shall neede the lesse to go into the Forest or Chafe for Beefe or Bacon, for these three are good neighbours.

Of the hunting of the Foxe and Badgerd. Chap. 65

Now to speake of Fox houndes and Terryers, and how you should enter them to take the Foxe, the Badgerd, and suche like vermine: you muste vnderstand that there are sundrie sortes of Terriers, whereof wee hold opinion that one sorte came out of Flaunders or the low Countries, as Artoys and thereabouts, and they haue crooked legges, and are shorte heered moste commonly. Another sorte there is which are flagged and streight legged: those with the crooked legges will take earth better than the other, and are better for the Badgerd, bycause they will lye longer at a vermine: but the others with streyght legges do serue for twoo purposes, for they wyll Hunte aboue the grounde aswell as other houndes, and enter the earthe with more furie than the others: but they will not abide
The booke of Hunting

abide so long, bycause they are too too eagre in fight, and therefore are constreyned to come out to take the ayre: there are both good and badde of bothe fortes. And bycause it is good pastime, and braue fight, without great Payne or trauayle to the huntman, therefore I haue thought good to set downe here some preceptes for the entryng of Terriers, and for the better flechyng and encourageyg of them.

You shall beginne to enter them asfoone as they be eyght or tenne Moneths old: For if you enter not a Terrier before he be a yeare old, you shall hardly euer make him take the earth. And you must take good heede that you encourage them, and rebuke them not at the firfte: nor that the Foxe or Badgerd do hurte them within the earth, for then they will neuer loue the earth a-gayne. And therefore neuer enter a yong Terreyer in an earth where there is an olde Foxe or Badgerd: But firfte lette them be well entred, and be a yeare olde full or more. You shall do well also to put in an olde Terryer before them whiche may abide and endure the furie of the Fox or Badgerd. You may enter them and fleshe them fundrie wayes. Firſt when Foxes and Badgerds haue yong cubbes, take all your olde Terryers and put them into the grounde: and when they beginne to baye, (whiche in the earth is called Yearnyng) you muste holde your yong Terryers every one of them at a fundrie hole of some angle or mouth of the earth, that they may herken and heare their fellowes yearne. And when you haue taken the old Foxes or Badgerdes, and that there is nothing left in the earth but the yong Cubbes, take out then all your old Terryers, and couple them vp: then put in your yong Terryers and encourage them, crying, To him, To him, To him: and if they take any yong Cubbe, lette them take theyr pleafure of him, and kill him within the grounde: and beware that the earth fall not downe vpon them and smoother them. That done, take all the rest of the Cubbes and Badgerds pigges home with you, and frie theyr liuers and theyr bloud with cheefe, and some of theyr owne greace, and thereof make your Terryers a rewarde, fhewyng them alwayes the heads and fkinnes to encourage them. When they haue bene rewarde
warded or rather before, washe them with Sope and warme water to get out the clay whiche shall be clodded in theyr heare: for els they will soone become mangie: and that would be harde to be cured. You may enter them also thus: you must take old Foxes and Badgerdes alieue with your olde Terryers and the helpe of such clampes and holdsafites as you shall see here portrayed: Take them and cut away their nether Iawe wherein there wang teeth be set, and neuer touche the vpper Iawe, but let it stande to sheue the furie of the Beasf, although it can do no hurte therwith: then make an earth in some of your closes, and make it large inough, bycaufe that the Terryers may fight and turne therein the better, and that they may go in twoo togetheer: then couer the borowe or earth with bordes and turnes, and put the Foxe or Badgerd therein: then put in al your Terryers both yong and old, and encourage them with wordes, as hath bene before declared, and as the Arte requyreth: and when they haue yearned sufficiently, then beginne to digge with spades and mattockes to encourage them against such tyme as you must use to digge ouer them: then take out the Foxe or Badgerd with the clampes or pinchers, killyng it before them, or lette a Greyhounde kill it in their fight, and make them reward thereof. It shall be well to cast them some bread or cheese vpon the vermin asloone as it is dead, for the better boldnyng and encouraging of them. If you will not cut the Iawe of the Foxe or Badgerd, then breake out al his teeth that he bite not the Terryers, and it shall suffyze as well.

(· · ·)
Of the nature and properties of a Foxe and a Badgerd. Chap. 66

As you haue two kyndes or more of euery other chace by diuerfitie of names: so of these vermyne there are Foxes and theyr Cubbes, and Badgerdes and theyr Pigges: the female of a Foxe is called a Bitche, and he himselfe a Doggefox: the Female of a Badgerde is called a Sowe, and the male a Badgerde or a Borepygge of a Badgerde. Yet some will not allowe this difference: but I can prooue it by good reason and by the diuersities of colour, nature, and proportion.
The Badgerd pigges at comming out of the earth do commonly make and call their fyaunts: and they never do it vntill they haue made a hole in the earth with their snowte or with their foote: and then they fyaunt within it and hide it: this the Foxe cubbes do not. Also the Badgerd maketh his hole commonly in fande or light earth whiche is easie to digge, and in open places, to haue the comfort of the Sunne: for they sleepe vnceffantly, and are muche fatter than Foxcubbes be. As touchyng their heare, they haue a grey coate, and are somwhat whyter than the olde, waryng greyer and greyer the elder that they bee: some say that there is twoo fortes of these yong Badgerdes (and I beleue it) whereof that other forte goeth furder out for their pray than these do: and that they caste their fyants longer somwhat lyke a Foxe, and keepe commonly in strong holdes or in rockes, and make their earth or their Burrowe deeper than these doo. But yet there be not so many chambers nor angles in their Burrowes as there are in these: for it were vnpossible for them to worke so well in Rockes or in harde earth, as those others do in Sande. These two sundry fortes do not keepe one another companie: neyther shall you lightly finde one of them where that other is. Terryers do feare the one more than the other, bycaufe they are muche curfter, and a-gayne they flinke muche worse. For the better vnderstandyng of the diuerfitie, let vs coyne a worde, and call the one Badgerd-pigges, and the other Badgerdwhelpes, and say that the Badgerdwhelpes haue theyr nofe, their throte, and their eares yellowfshe, lyke vnto a Marternes throte, and are muche blacker than the pigges, and higher legged: Bothe fortes liue vpon all flese, and will hunte after carrion: they do greate hurt in Warreynes and Connigrees, especially when they be full of little rabbets, for they make a hole right aboue the neaft, and go streyght to them: Whereas the Foxe followeth the holes mouthe vntill he come at the neaft. I haue seene a Badgerde take a suckyng Pigge in my presence, and ca-ryed him cleane away vnto his earth. It is sure that they desire Hoggess flese more than any other: For if you trayne
a piece of Porke or Hogges flesh vpon their burrowe, they will sure come out vnto it. They pray also vpon all Pullen, as Geese, Duckes, Hennes, and suche like. I can speake by experience, for I haue brought vp some tame, vntill they were foure yeares olde, and being so brought vp, they are verie gentle, and will playe with yong whelpes, and neuer hurt them, and the rest of the day that they neither feede nor playe, they beflow in sleeping. Thofe which I haue brought vp, would come to me at a call, and followe me like whelpes of houndes. They are verie chyll of colde, and if you lette them lye in a chamber where there is any fire, they will creepe so neare it, that they will burne their coates and their feete also many times, and then are they verie harde to be healed. They will be fed with any thing, breade, cheefe, fruites, byrdes, or any thing that you will giue them. When it snoweth or is harde weather, then they come not out of their holes sometimes in twoo or three dayes togethers, the which I haue obserued at their holes mouth, when it hath snowed and lyen there so thicke, that they could not haue fyrred out, but that I might haue perceiued them: As I haue seene that after three dayes they haue come out for pure hunger, and gone to praye for meate. It is a pleasure to beholde them when they gather struffe for their nest or for their couch, as straw, leaues, moffe, and suche other things: and with their forefeete and their heade, they will wrappe vp as muche together, as a man would carie vnder one arme, and will make shifte to get it into their holes and couches. This subtletie they hauee, that when they perceiue the Terryers beginne to yearne them, and to lye at them, they will stoppe the hole betweene the Terryers and them, leaft the Terryers shoulde followe them any further: and then if the Terryers baye stille, they will remoue their baggage with them, and go into another chamber or angle of their Burrowe. They liue long, and when they ware old, then some of them fall blind, and can not come forth of their holes. Then if they be the Badgers, the Sowes feede them, and if it be the Sowe, the Badger feedeth hir likewise. They dye also of certayne wormes, and maunges, which they haue all ouer their skynne: euен as you see that
that houndes haue the maunge and cankerwormes sometimes. And therefore it is that I counsell'd to wash your Terryers, as soone as they came out of the earth. All these things I haue seene by experience: they are long liued, and harde to kyll. For I haue seene a well byting Greyhounde, take a Badger and teare his guttes out of his bellye, and yet the Badgerd hathe fought still, and would not yeelde to death. True it is that they are verye tender vpon the snowt, and you can not giue them so little a blowe vpon the snowte with a sticke, but that they wil dye immediately.

As touching Foxes, I account smalle pastime in hunting of them, especially within the grounde. For as soone as they perceyue the Terryers, if they yearne harde, and lyne neare vnto them, they will bolte and come out streight wayes, vnlesse it be when the bytche hath young Cubbes: then they will not forsake their young ones to dye for it. They make their earthes and Burrowes as neare as they can, in grounde that is harde to dygge, as in galte, clay, and stoney grounde, or amongst the rootes of trees: and their earthes haue commonly but one hole, the whiche is verie streight, and goeth verie farre in, before it come at their couche. But sometimes they take a Badgers old Burrowe, whiche hath moe chambers, holes, and angles. When a good Terryer doth once reache a Foxe, they defende themselues shrewdly, but yet nothing like the Badgerd, nyther is their bytting so daungerous. If you take a bytche Foxe in the time that she goeth on clycketing, and cut out hir gutte whiche holdeth hir spreame or nature, together with the kyndyes whiche Gelders take awaye from a bytche whiche when they spaye hir, and then cut all into smale gobbets, and put them into a potte hote as they be, then take Goome of Masticke and mingle it therewith, and cover the potte close, it will kepe all the yeare, and will ferue to make a trayne for a Foxe, when you would, on this wise: Take a skynne of Bacon, and lay it on a Grydyron, and when it is well broyled and hote, then dippe it and puddle it in this sawce that is within the pot, and make a trayn therewith, and you shall see that if there be a Foxe neare to any place
The booke of Hunting

place where the trayne is drawne, he will followe it. But he which maketh the trayne, must rubbe the soales of his shoes with Cowes dung, leaft the Foxe vent his footing. And thus you may trayne a Foxe to a standing, and kyll him in an euening with a Crossebowe.

It is also a thing experimented, that if you rubbe a Ter-
ryer with Brymstone, or with the oyle of Cade, and then put the Terryer into an earth where Foxes be, or Badgerdes, they will leaue that earth, and come no more at it in two or three months at leaft.

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe, out
of another Author. Chap. 67

It shalbe needlesse to speake of his shape or proportion, since he is so common a beast. His conditions are in many respects like unto yᵉ Wolf. For first yᵉ bitch Fox bringeth forth as many cubs at a lytter, as the she Wolf doth, somtimes more, and somtimes lesse, as the she Wolf doth also. But indeed she doth lytter them deepe vnder the ground, and so the Wolf doth not. She venometh with hir byting when she is fault, as the Wolfe doth. The life of a Foxe and of a Wolf continue both like time. You shal hardly take
The booke of Hunting

take a bytchfoxe when she is bragged and with cubbe, for then she lyeth close about hir burrowe, and if she heare neuer so little noyfe, she whippeth in quickly before the houndes or any thing can come neare hir: she is a false and craftie beaft like vnto the Wolfe. The hunting of the Foxe is pleasant, for he maketh an excellent crye, bycause his sent is verie hote, and he neuer fleeth farre before the houndes, but holdeth the strongest couerts, and fleeth from the fielde, as a beaft which trusteth not in his legges, nor yet in his strength. And if the Foxe stande in his defence, it is by force, and yet alwayes he will as neare as he can keepe the couert: yea though he finde none other couert but a bushe, yet he will flee to it. And when he perceiuethe that he maye no longer endure nor stande vp before the houndes, then will he take the earth, and will truſt to his Caftles there, which he knoweth perfectly: ye † there is he taken also, but then muſt it be digged, and that in a softe or light grounde. If Greyhoundes course hym, then his laſt remedie (if he be in the playne) is to beythfe or to be- flyte the Greyhounds, that they may glue him ouer for the ſtinke and filthiness of thereof, yea, and Greyhoundes are more aſrayde of a Foxe, than of a greater beaſt. For I haue feene Greyhounds which would runne hardly at an Hart, yea, would not refuſe the wilde Bore, nor the Wolfe, and yet they would streyne curteſie at a Foxe. When a bytche Foxe goeth on clycqueting, and fecketh a dogge, she cryeth with a hollowe voyce, like vnto the howling of a madde dogge: and likewise if she myffe any of hir cubbes, she maketh ye self fame noyfe: but when they are killed, they will neuer crye, but defend themſelues till the laſt gaspe. A Foxe wil pray vpon any thing ye he can overcome, yea, were it a vermine, and will feede vpon all fortes of caron: but the meate which they moſte delight in, is poultrie, as Hennes, Capons, Geefe, Duckes, small birdes, or any thing that they finde. And in default thereof, gentle master Raynard will be content with butter, cheefe, creame, flaunes, and cuſtardes. They do much hurt in Warrens and co- ney burrowes. And they kill Hares alſo by fraude, but not by force of running. Some Foxes do praye abroade in the woodes and fields, like vnto Wolues. And some there be which praye no where
where but in the Villages and countrey Townes: and therein
they are so subtile and craftie, that neyther dog nor man can de-
finde them. They lye lurking al day in ditches neare vnto hou-
ses, to see howe dame Pertlot the husbandmans henne doth,
and to see hir chickens vertuoufly brought vp. The skynne of
the Foxe is a very good furre and a warme, but it is not verie
faire, and it stinketh alwayes, vnlesse it be verie exceedingly well
dref. The greace and marrowe of a Foxe are verie good to rub
synewes that are shronke. Of the rest of his subtleties and pro-
erties I will speake more at large in the hunting of him. He
is taken with Houndes, Greyhoundes, Terr’ers, Nettes and
ginne. But if the Nettes and ginne be not strong, he will
foone dispatch them like a Wolfe.

Of the nature of a Badger, out of the
same Author. Chap. 68

The Badgerd (sayth he) maketh but slow speede before the
hounds, and cannot long stand vp. So that commonly
she fighteth it out at the Baye, or else taketh the earth, and
there is killed with Terr’ers. For if you finde a Badgerde a-
 broad, it shall not be from hir burrow lightly. A Badger pray-
eth vpoun any vermine or other thing, and will feede upoun any
caryon or fruit like vnto the Foxe. The Badgerd battles much
with flepe, and is a verie fat beast. Once in a yeare they engender as
the Fox, and they litter them in their holes, euen as the fox doth.
Their biting is venemous, as the Foxes is, but they make better
defence for themselues, and fight more stoutly, and are much stron-
ger. The bloud and greace of a Badgerd, is medicinable as the
Foxes bloud is also. Some hold a blinde opinion, that if a yong
childe should weare his firste shooes of a Badgerdes leather, he
should euer afterwards heale a horse of the Farcine, if he did but
once get vp vpon him. The flesh of a Badger is as much worth
as that of a Foxe, which is to rewarde the hounds withall, and
yet that but of ye greace, and certaine parts of him neither. For few
hounds will eate of a Foxes flese, but a Badgerdes is wallo-
The booke of Hunting

with sweet and rammish. I my selfe haue eaten of it, and digested it well, and without any maner of annoyance. The skynne of a Badgerd, is not so good as the Foxes, for it serueth for no use, vnlesse it be to make myttens, or to dreffe horscollers withall.

The hunting of the Badgerd, out of the same Author. Chap. 69

HE that would hunte a Badgerde, must seeke the earthes and burrowes where they lie, and in a fayre moonesshine night, let him go vnto them vpon a cleare winde, and stoppe all the holes but one or two, and in those let him set tacks or pokes fastned with some
some drawing string which may shut him in as done as he streyneth the bag. Some vse no more but to set an Hoope in ye mouth of the sacke or poke, and so put it into the hole: and asfoone as the Badgerd is in the poke and streyneth it, the poke slippeth off the hoope and followeth him into the earth, and so he lieth tumbling therein vntill he be taken, and these men are of opinion, that asfoone as ye Badgerds head is once within the Sacke or hole, hee will lie still and wil not turne backe againe for any thing. The bagges or Sacks being thus set, let your Huntsman caft off his Houndes, and beate all the groues, hedges, and tufts, within a mile or halfe a mile about, whiche are most likely: and when the Badgerd heareth any hunting, hee will straightwayes home to his earth, and there is taken as beforefsayd. Ever remember that he which standeth to watch the pokes, do stand close and vpon a cleare wind, for else the Badgerd will foone find him and then wil forsake that earth to seeke some other, or else to escape some other way: but if ye hounds chance to encounter him, or to undertake ye chace before he be gotten into his earth, or recouered neare vnto it, then wil he stand at bay like a Bore, and make you good pastime.

Of the hunting of a Foxe aboue the ground
out of the same Author. Chap. 70

HE that would hunt a Foxe aboue the ground, shall do well to beate with his houndes in the thickest queaches, and tufts or groues neare vnto Villages, and in thicke hedgerowes and such other places. For commonly a Foxe will lurke in such, to pray or espie his aduantage vpon dame Pertelot, and such other damses that kepe in those Courts, and to see yong pigges well ringled when they are yong, for feare least they shold learme to turne vp Gentlemens pastures, and to marre their meadowes wth rowting, for surely M. Raynerd is a very well disposed man, and would be loth to see youth fall into such follie in any common wealth where he may strike a stroke. Alfo in ye countries where wine is made, he will lie much in the Vineyards, and (as some hold opinion) will eate of ye Grapes. Ones he lieth alwaies in court and obscure places, like an honest plainmening creature, which careth not gretly for to come at ye Court. Wel, the Huntsman which would haue good
good pastime at this vermine, \text{I} shall do well to stop vp his earthes if he can finde them: and let him stoppe them vp the night before he meaneth to hunte. About midnight when he may be sure that the Foxe is gone abroade to seeke his praye, let the earthes then be stopped with boughes and earth well and strongly rammed, that master Raynard get not in again ouer haftely. Some vse to set vp bleinchers, or fewels (which are white papers) or to lay two white stickes a crosse before the hole, and holde opinion, that when a Foxe espyeth those stickes or fewels, he will mistrust that it is some engin to take him, and will turne backe againe: but I thinke not that so sure as to stoppe the earthes. If the huntsman know not where the earthes be, let him seeke them out two or three days before he meaneth to hunt, and stop them. But bicause somtimes a huntsman can not finde all the blinde earthes ye are in couerets and greate woods: then if a Foxe finde out some of them, and so beguile the huntsman, he maye yet get him out eyther quicke or deade, without Terryers, in this manner. If there be any more holes than one in the earth, let him set purse-nets or bagges in one of the holes vnder the winde, euen as he would set for a Badgerd, and let him stop vp all the holes besides, but one, and let that one be aboue the wynde as neare as he can. Then let him take a piece of parchement or leather, and laye it in the hole, laying fyre vpon it, and putting brymstone, Myrre, and such smothering greace vpon the fire: there withall let him stoppe vp the hole, and suffer the smother to go into the earth. This done, the Foxe will not long abide in the earth, but will either starte into the pursnet or bagge, or else will found dead the next day at some other of the holes mouthes which were stopped. The best hunting of the Foxe aboue the ground is in Januarie, Februarie, and March. Yet you may hunt him from Alhollantide, vntil Easter. When ye leaues are faile, you shall best see your houndes hunting, and best finde his earths. And also at ye tymethe Foxes skyn (which is the best part of him) is best in seaseon. Againe, the houndes do best hunt a Foxe in the coldest weather, bicause he leaueth a verie strong sent after him. Always set your Greyhounds on the outsides of the couerets vnderneath the winde, and let them stande
stand close, cast off at the first but the thirde part of your kennell to finde him: The rest you shall cause to be led vp and downe the couerts, in pathes and high wayes, to cast off vn to their fellowes when he is found. It is not good to cast off too many hounds at once, bicause woods and couerts are full of sundry chases, and so you should haue your kennell vndertake sundry beastes, and lose your pastime. Let those which you cast off firfte, be olde, stanch, and sure houndes. And if you heare suche a hounde call on merily, you may cast off some other to him, and when they run it with ful cry, cast off the rest, and you shall heare good pastime. For a Foxe will not willingly depart out of the couerte, where he hath bin accustomed to ly, but wil wheele about in the thicks, and thereby make you much the better pastime. The words of comforting ye hounds, the hallowing, and all such like ceremonies, are even the same which you vse in hunting of other chases and vermine. When he is dead, you shall hang him vp on the end of a strong pyked staffe, and hallow in al your hounds to bay him, then make them reward with such things as you can get, for the flesh of a Fox is not to reward them well, for they wil not eate it.

Howe to digge for a Foxe or a Badgerde, and what instrumentes are meete for the same. Chap. 71

Hey which will heare good pastime at a Foxe, or a Badgerd within the grounde, must be furnished with suche tooles and appertinances as followe, and as are heere before this present chapter portrayed. First let there be in the company, five or sixe strong fellowes which can well endure to dyg and delue. Next you must haue as many good and arrant Terriers, garnished with collers full of belles, to make the Foxe or Badgerd start the foner, and also their collers wil be some defence to saue them from hurting. But when your Terriers are out of breath, or that the Belles are stopped and glutted vp with earth, or that you perceive the vermine is angled (whiche is to say, gone to the furthest parte of his chamber to stand at defence) then you may take off the collers: but at the first they serue to greate purpose,
purpose, to make the vermine eyther start or angle. Then to retoure vnto my matter, a Lord or Gentleman whiche will follow this pastime, shoulde haue halfe a dozen Mattes to lie vppon the ground on, as they hearken to the Terriers: some vse to carrie a windbed whiche is made of leather strongly fowed on all the foure sides, and haung a Pype at one of the corners to blow it as you woulde blowe a Baggepype, and when it is blown full of wind, to stoppe it vp and lie vppon it on the grounde: but this were too great curiositie: and yet a Lord or Gentleman cannot take too great heede of the colde and moysture of the earthe, for he may thereby take sundrie diseases and infirmities. The instruments to digge withall must be these, sharpe poyneted Spades, round hollowed Spades, and flatte broade Spades, Howes, or Mattocks, and Pickaxes, a Colerake and a payre of Clampes or Holdfafts, Shouells both shodde and bare, an Axe and a sharpe paring Spade, the sharpe pointed Spade serueth to begin ye trench first, where the ground is hardeft and broader tooles would not so wel enter: the round hollowed Spade serueth to digge amongst the Rootes, and may be so made with such sharpe edges, that it will cut the rootes also: the flat broade Spade, to digge withall when the trench is better opened and the grounde softer: the Howes, Mattocks, and Pickaxes to digge with in harder grounde where a Spade will make no riddance of the worke: the Colerake to clenfe the hole and to keepe it from stopping vp: the clampes or holdfafts to take a Foxe or Bagerd out alio, wherewith you may make pastime afterwards, or to help the terriers when they are aferd to bite a vermine: ye Shouells both shod and bare, serue to cast out ye earth which the Spades or Mattocks haue digged, according to ye hardnesse or softnesse of ye grounde wherein you digge: the paring Spade to keepe the trench in fashion: and the Axe to cut the rootes or any other thing withall. You shall also haue a Payle to set water vnto your Terriers at suche times as they come out to take breath. All these instruments I haue caused to be portrayed ye you may the better perceyue them. And w't these instruments and such like necessary implements a Lord or Gentleman may fill a prettie little Cart or Wagon made for ye purpose, ye which he may cause to be caried on field with him, alwaies provided
The booke of Hunting

uided that when the sayd cariage is loded, he forget not to cause his Cooke and Butler to hang good store of bags and bottels about the raues and pinnes thereof, for it will be both comely and comfortable. In this order of battell, a noble man or gentleman may march to besiege the Foxe and Badgerd, in their strongest holes and castles. And may breake their Casmats, Platformes, Parapets, and worke to them with Mynes, and countermines, vntill they get their skynnes, to make furres and myttens.

Howe to enter your Terriers according to the ground, and how to trench and dig. Cha. 72

Before you put your Terriers into the ground, you must haue consideration what kynd of mould it is, and marke well the situation thereof, and as neare as you can, iudge where aboutes the chiefe angles or chambers shou'd be, for elfe you may worke cleane contrarie, and rather hinder the Terriers than further them. As if the earth or burrowe, be hanging on a side of a banke, you shall do best to put in your Terriers bylowe, towards the vale, to the end that you may make the vermine chamber on the top of the banke, where the earth is not deepe, and where you may digge to him with most ease. Againe, if the earth be on the top of a banke, and the banke standeth in a playne plot of grounde, then you shall doe best to put in your Terriers, in those holes which are highest on the top of the banke: and strike with a staffe vpon the banke, to make the vermine flee downe into the lowest parts, and there to chamber or angle themselves. It shall not be amisse, to put in a Terrier or twaine at the first without any noise, to make the vermin diffiueuer, and to chamber themselves. Foxes and Badgerds which haue bin beaten, haue this subletie, to drawe vnto the largest part of the burrow, where three or foure angles meete together, and there to stande at bay with the Terriers, to the ende they may afterwardeis shiift, and goe to which chamber they lift. In such a case strike harde vpon the ground right over them: and if you see that they will not remoue fo, then take your round hollowed spade, and digge in to them right vpon them. But when they are chambred, then you shal not digge right vpon them, but right vpon the Terrier. For if you dig right vpon the ver-
vermyne, it might make them to bolt into some other angle, and to enforce the Terryer to glue them place. Therefore you shal dig right over the Terryers with a round hollowed spade, the which will conuey the earth with it, and is made principally for suche a purpose. And when you haue digged so long that you be come to the angle, then thrust your spade betweene the vermine and the Terryer, so that the vermine can not by any meanes come out vpon your Terrier. For in some chamber you may chance to find five or fixe vermin together, which might hurt your poore terrier, and discourage him. When you haue stopped them in thus, then work with your broad spades and other tooles, and make a large trench if you will haue good sport, and put in your Terryers to the vermine, and you Shall see bold fight of all fashions. You must take heed to the subtleties of the vermine, especially of Badgerds. For sometimes they will stop vp the trench betwene them and the Terriers, and worke themselves further in, so that your Terriers shall not be able to find them, nor to know what is become of them. Somtimes when you haue found their Castmat and chiefe strength, you may take them out alieue with your holdsafts or clampes, and therein vfe this policie and foresight. Take them with your tongs or clampes by the lower chappe, the one clamp in the mouth, and the other vnder the throate, and so draw them out. For if you should take them out by the body or necke, they should haue libertie to byte and snatch at the Terryers, which wil be doing with them as you take them out. Being thus taken, put them into a facke or poke, to hunt with your Terryers in your gardens or close courtes, at your pleasure. He that will be present at such pastimes, may do well to be booted: For I haue lent a Foxe or a Badgerd ere nowe, a piece of my hose, and the skyn and flesh for companie, which he neuer restored agayne. Let these fewe precepts suffice for the hunting of Foxes and Badgerds.
Raynerd the Foxe am I, a craftie childe well knowne,
Yea better known than credited, w't more than is mine own:
A baftard kynd of curre, mine eares declare the fame,
And yet my wit and pollicie haue purchaft me great fame.

The Foxe to the Huntesman

If dogs had tong at will to talke in their defence,
If brutish beast might be so bold, to plead at barre for pence,
If poore Tom troth might speake, of all that is amyffe,
Then might would beare no right a down: then men would pardon this,
Which I must here declare. Then quickly would be known,
That he which deales with strangers faults, should first amend his owne.
Thus much my felse may say, thus much my felse can proue,
Yet whiles I preach beware the Geefe, for so it shall behoue.
I figh (yet smyle) to see, that man (yea master man)
Can play his part in pollicie, as well as Raynard can.
And yet forsoth the Foxe is he that beares the blame,
But two leggd Foxes eate the ducks, when foure legs beare the name.
A wonder is to see, how people shoute and crye,
With hallowes, whoupes, and spitefull words, when I poore Fox go by.

Lay
Lay on him cryes the wife, downe with him fayes the childe,
Some strike, som chide, some throw a stone, som fal and be defilde:
As Maidens, when they spurne, with both their feete attones,
Fie on the Fox y* forst them so, such falles might bruise their bones.
But Raynard doth such deeds, and therefore strike him down,
His case will serve to fur the cape of master huntsman's gowne.
His Lungs full holisme be, in poulde beaten fine,
For such as cough and draw their wind, with paine and mickle pine.
His pyflle serves to skoure, the grauell of the stone,
His grace is good for synewes shronk, or ache y* grieues the bone.
His tong will draw a thorne, his teeth will burnifh golde.
And by his death a huntsman may, haue profits manyfolde.
The Henne shall rouft at rest, which he was wont to rowze,
The duck and geese may bring good broods, y* pigs may sucke their
And al the Farmers welth, may thriue and come to good, (fowes.
Which craftie Raynard steales sometimes, to kepe his brats in
Yea soft, but who fayes thus? who did y* Lion paint? (blood.
Forsyth a man: but if a Fox might tell his tale as quiet,
Then would he say againe, that men as craftie be,
As euer Raynard was for theft: euen men which fliese a fee,
From euerie widowes flocke: a capon or a chicke,
A pyg, a goose, a dunghill duche, or ought that falt will licke:
Vntill the widowe sterue, and can no longer giue,
This was y* Fox, fie down with him, why shuld such foxes liue?
Some Foxes lie in waite, and marke the Farmers croppe,
What loads of haye, what graffe for bief, what store of wood for
What quantitie of graine he raifeth on his rent, (loppe,
And take a new lease on his hed, before the olde be spent.
Fye on these Foxes fye, what Farmer can do well,
Where such vile vermin lie in wait, their priuy gaines to smell?
Yea some can play their part, in flandering neighbors name,
To fay y* wolf did kill the Lamb, when Raynerds eate y* fame.
These faults with many moe, can wicked men commit,
And yet they fay that Foxes paffe, for subtilte and wit.
But shall I fay my minde? I neuer yet saw day,
But eyery town had two or three, which Rainards parts could
The booke of Hunting

So that men vaunt in vaine, which say they hunt the Foxe,
To kepe their neighbors poultry free, and to defende their flockes.
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moft deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moft deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moft deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moft deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moft deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moft deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them felues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
MUST have their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moost deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
pray, and can go readily to him. But if a hound chance to crosse them, he wil hunt it asone as any chase, and they make a noble crye, for the time that they stand vp. At last when they may no more, they wil take a tree, and therein seeke to begile the hounds. But if the hounds hold in to them, and will not fogie it ouer, then they will leape from one tree to another, and make great shifte for their liues, with no leffe pastime to the huntsmen. When they are killed, you must hold them vp vpon a pyked staffe, and hallowe in all your hounds, and then reward them with some meate. For the flesh of these vermin is not good for a hound. Thus much I haue thought good of my self, to write according to my country hunting.

Of the hunting of the Otter. Chap. 75

The Otter is a beast well knowne. Shee feedeth on fishe, and lyeth neare vnto Ryuers, Brookes, Pooles, and fishe-pondes, or Meares: hir lying commonly is vnder the rootes of trees, and sometimes I haue seene them lying in an hollowe tree, foure or fioe foote aboue the grounde: even as a Foxe, Polcat, wildecat, or Badgerd will destroye a Warren, so will the Otter destroy all the fishe in your pondes, if she once haue founde the waye to them. She dyueth and hunteth vnder the water, after a wonderfull manner, so that no fishe can escape hir, vnlesse they be verie great and swift. A litter of Otters, will destroy you all the fishe in a ryuer (or at least, the greatest flore of them) in two myles length. They goe sault at suche times as firrets go sault, which time every man may easily know. And they kindle and bring forth their yong Otters, even as firrets do, somtimes more, and somtimes leffe. To speake a truth, they seem to be a kind of water firrets. There is great cunning in the hunting of them, as shal be saide in the next chapter, and also it is possible to take them vnnder the water, and by the ryuers side, both in traps and in snares, as you may take a Hare with Hareypypes, or such like gynnes. They byte sore and venemously, and defende them felues stoutly. And if they be taken in snares, if they abyde long, they will sone sheare themselues out with their teeth. I will not speake much more of their nature, but onely that they are footed lyke
like a Goose: I mean they have a webbe betweene theyr clawes, and have no heele but onely a rounde ball vnder their soale of their foote: and their tracke is called the marke of an Otter, as we say, the flot of an Hart: and their fewmets are called spraynts, as hath bene sayde before. An Otter abideth not much nor long in one place, but if she be frayed or finde any fault (as they are very perfectly of smellyng and hearing) they will forfake their couche and shifte a mile or two vp or downe a riuer: the like wil she do if she haue once destroyed the store of fishe, and finde no plentie of feeding. From a pondgarden or good store of fishpordes she wil not lightly be removed, as long as there is store of fishe in them: for therein fishes are taken with more ease, than in the Riuers or greater waters: but inough of their natures.

How to hunte and take an Otter. Chap. 74

When a hunesman would hunte the Otter, he shoulde first send foure servuants or varlets with bloudhounds or such houndes as will drawe in the lyame, and let him sended, two vp the Riuers, and two downe the riuer, the one couple of them on that one side, and the other on that other side of the water. And so you shal be sure to finde if there be an Otter in y^ quarter: for an Otter cannot long abide in y^ water, but must come forth in the night to make his spraynts, and sometimes to feede on grasshe and hearbes by the waters side. If any of theyr lyamhounds finde of an Otter, let y^ hunesman looke in the softe groundes and moyt places to see which way he bent the head, vp or downe the riuer: or if he cannot perceyue it by the markes, he may partly perceyue it by y^ sprayntes and then he may follow his hounde, and lodge it euon as you would do a Deare, or a Bore. And if he finde not the Otter quickly, he may then judge that he is gone to couche somewhere further off from the water: for an Otter will sometimes seeke his feede a myle (or little leffe) from his couche and place of reste: and commonly he will rather go vp the Riuers than downe: for goyng vp the streame, the streame bringeth him sent of the fisches that are aboue him: and bearing his nose into the winde, he shal the sooner finde any faulte that is aboue him.

P 2 also
also you should make an assembly for the Otter as you do for ye Harte, and it is a note to be obserued that all such chaces as you draw after before you finde them, lodge them, or herbor them, you shoulde make a solempne assembly to heare all reportes before you vndertake to hunte them, and then he which hath found of an Otter, or so drawen toward his couche that he can vndertake to bryng you vnto him, shall cause his houndes to be vncoupled a bowshotte or twayne before he come at the place where he thin-keth that the Otter lieth: bycaufe they may fkommer and cahte about a while vntill they haue cooled their bawling and brayne-ficke toyes, whiche all houndes do lightly vse at the first vncouplyng: then the varlets of the kennell shall seeke by the riuers fide, and beate the bankes with theyr houndes vntill some one of them chaunce vpon the Otter: remember alwayes to set out some vpwards and some downe the ftreames, and every man his Ot-ter speare or forked ftaffe in his hande, to watche his ventes, for that is the chiefe aduantage: and if they perceyue where the Ot-ter commeth vnder the water (as they may perceyue if they marke it well) then shall they watche to see if they can get to fstand be-fore him at some place where he would vent, and ftryke him with theyr speare or ftaffe: and if they miffe, then shall they runne vp or downe the fstreame as they see the Otter bend, vntill they may at laft giue him a Blowe: for if the houndes be good Otter houndes and perfectly entred, they will come chaunting and trayling along by the riuers fide, and will beate every tree roote, euery holme, euery Osier bedde, and tuft of bulrushes: yea som-times also they will take the ryuer and beate it like a water fpaniell: so that it shall not be possiblle for the Otter to efcape, but that eyther the houndes shall light vpon him, or els some of the huntefmen shall ftryke him, and thus may you haue excellent fporte and paftime in hunting of the Otter, if the houndes be good, and that the Riuers be not ouer great: where the Riuers be greate, some vse to haue a lyne thrown ouerthwart the Riu-er, the whiche twoo of the huntefmen shall holde by eche ende, one on the one fide of the Riuer, and the other on that other: and let them holde the line fo flacke that it may alwayes be vnder-
neath the water, and so go on with it: and if the Otter come divving under water, he shall of necessity touche their line, and so they shall feel and know which way he is passed, the which shall make him be taken the sooner. An Otters skinne is very good furre, and his greese will make a medicine to make fishes turn vp their bellies as if they were deade. A good Otter hound may prove an excellent good buckhound, if he be not old before he be entred.

Thus have you now as much as I can presently set down for ye hunting of such chaces as I thinke likely or possible to be hunted in this our country: yea some also perhaps which you will say are not in use with us at these daies. But because I have sufficiently declared mine intent in myne Epistle in the beginning of this book, therefore I will spende no more time in excusing of myself: but will passe over unto ye Woule, and the Beare, which are as strange and stranger than any other that I hitherto named.

The Otters oration

Why stonde we beasts abash'd, or spare to speake? Why make we not a vertue of our neede?
We know by proofe, in witte we are too weake,
And weaker much, because all Adams seede,
(Whiche beare away the weyght of witte in deede)
Do dayly seeke our names for to distayne,
With flandrous blotte, for whiche we Beaftes be slayne.

Firfte of my felfe, before the rest to treate,
Mofte men crye out, that fishe I do deuoure,
Yea some will say, that Lambes (with mee) be meate:
I graunte to bothe, and he that hath the powre,
To feede on fishe that sweeter were than fowre,
And had yong fleffe to banquet at his fill,
Were fonde to fraunche on garbage, graynes, or fwyll.

But master Man, which findeth all this fault,
And streynes deuife for many a dayntie difhe,
Whiche suffreth not that hunger him affault,
But feedes his fill on euery fleffe and fishe,
Whiche mufte haue all, as muche as witte can wishe,
Vs feely Beaftes, deuouring Beaftes do call,
And he himfelfe, mofte bloudie beaffe of all.

Well yet mee thinkes, I heare him preache this Texte,

_Howe all that is, was made for use of man:
So was it sure, but therewith followes next,
This heauie place, expounde it who fo can:
The very Scourge and Plague of God his Ban,
Will lyght on fuche as queyntly can deuife
To eate more meate, than may their mouthes suffice._

Nowe master Man, fande foorth and here declare,
Who euer yet coulde see an Otter eate
More meate at once, than ferued for his share?
Who fees vs beaftes fitte bybbing in our feate,
With sundry wynes, and sundry kindes of meate?
Whiche breede diseafe, yfoftred in fuche feaftes,
If men do so, be they not woorfe than beaftes?

The beaftly man, mufte fitte all day and quaffe,
The Beafte indeede, doth drincke but twice a day,
The beaftly man, mufte stuffe his monstrous maffe
With secrete cause of surfetting alwaye:
Where beafts be glad to feede when they get pray,
And neuer eate more than may do them good,
Where men be sicke, and surset thorough foode

Who sees a Beaste, for faurie Sawces long?
Who sees a Beaste, or chicke or Capon cramme?
Who sees a Beaste, once luld on sleepe with song?
Who sees a Beaste make venfone of a Ramme?
Who sees a Beaste destroy both whelpe and damme?
Who sees a Beaste vse beastly Gluttonie?
Which man doth vse, for great Ciuitie.

I know not I, if dyuing be my fault,
Me thinks moft men can diue as well as I:
Some men can diue in Seller and in vault,
In Parlor, Hall, Kitchen and Buttery,
To smell the rofte, whereof the fume doth flee:
And as for gaines, men diue in euery streame,
All frawdes be fishe, their stomacks neuer fqueue.

So to conclude, when men their faults can mend,
And fhuue the shame, wherewith they beasts do blot,
When men their time and treaure not mispende,
But follow grace, which is with paines ygot,
When men can vice rebuke and vse it not:
Then shull they shine, like men of worthy fame,
And else they be but Beastes well worthy blame.

Of the hunting of the Wolfe: and first of their nature and properties. Chap. 75

The Wolfe is a beast sufficiently knownen in Fraunce and other Countries where he is bred: but here in England they be not to be found in any place. In Ireland (as I haue heard) there are great store of them: and bycaufe many Noble men and Gentlemen, haue a desire to bring that Countrie to be inhabited and ciuilly governed (and would God ther were moe of the fame mind) therefore I haue thought good to set downe the nature and maner of hunting at the Wolfe according to mine Author. The Wolfe (fayeth he) goeth on cicketing in February, in such fort as a Dogge lineth a bitch when she goeth faulte,
faulte, wherein they abide ten or twelue dayes: many Wolues (where store be) do follow one she Wolfe, euen as Dogges follow a Bitche: but she will never be lined but onely with one. She will suffer many to follow hir, and will carrie them after hir sometimes eight or tenne dayes without meate, drinke, or rest: and when they are ouerwearied, then she suffreth them all to take their ease, vntill they route and be fast on sleepe: and then will she awake y* Wolfe which seemeth most to haue folowed hir, and that oftentimes is the fouleste and worst fauourd, bycaufe he is ouerwearied and lankest; him will she awake and tyce him away with hir farre from the rest, and suffer him to line hir. There is a common Prouerbe, which faith that: Neuer Wolfe yet sawe his Syre: for indeede it hapneth most commonly that when all the rest of the Wolues do awake and misse the female, they follow them by the sent, and finding them oftentimes togethers, they fall vpon that Wolfe and kill him for despite. But if there bee no greater store than one Dogge Wolfe and one bitche in a place, then this Prouerbe fayleth: yea or sometimes also the rest of the Wolues are so long ere they do awake and follow, that they cannot so quickly dispacth or kill him according to their desire, and then also it faileth. Their whelps are able to engender within twelue months: and when their whelps be a yere old, then they part from their Syre and from their Dam: yea sometimes sooner, but not before their teeth be cast and shot out againe, for they cast teeth first when they are halfe yere old, and when they are come vp again, they neuer cast more al their life time. Then they depart from their dam when thoes teeth are come out again and growne hard, and they seke their aduenture, and pray for them self: and if they chance to meete their syre or dam at any time after, they wil fawne vpon them, and licke them, and feme in their kind greatly to rejoyce. A good example for sundry evil disposed children, which become vngrateful to their parents, which bring them vp carefully: Since the brute beast can teach them their dutie, only by y* instinct and motions of nature. Also when a dog and a bitch of them do company once togithers, they will not lightly part in sun-der: for thogh they pray in diuers places, yet at night they wil meete
meet againe, or at the latest once in two days if it be possible:
and they bear meate vnto their whelpes together: but the dog
will first eate his fill, and then carie the rest vnto his whelpes:
But the bytche beareth the pray vnto hir whelpes before she eate
any thereof hir self, and if the dogge like it, and have not satiified
his hunger before, he will take it both from hir and the whelpes,
and feede his fill thereon first. After he will leave the rest for them
to feede on, if there be any, and if there be not, let them sterie for
him if they will, so that he maketh not account of any thing, vn-
till his belly be full, but the bytch doth oftentimes beguile him.
She leaueth the pray farre from their denne, and if she perceyue
that the dogge be gone, then bringeth she it to hir whelpes: but
if the dogge be there and perceyue that she hath brought nothing,
he smelleth to hir mouth and hir lippes: if she haue nothing indeede
then he beateth hyr: but if he smell by hir that she had prayed, he
constreyneth hyr to shew it vnto him, or els hunteth backe him-
selue by the counter of hir footing, and so findeth it out. Some
hold opinion that the bytche wafteth hir selfe all ouer, bycaufe
the dogge shoulde not smell whether she haue prayed or not:
but y I dare not sweare on a booke. Some heavy Wolues wil
neuer helpe their bitches to feede theyr whelpes, but if it be in a
place where there are no store of Wolues, as no more but he and
his make, then he knoweth by the smell that the whelpes are
his, and helpeth the Bitch to pray for them, and to feede them,
but vncurtouysly as I sayde before. Ye males are fatteste when
they haue small whelpes: for they feede not only vpon their owne
provisioun, but also vpon that where their makes and their whelpes
should eate also: they go nine weekes with whelpe, and someti-
times three or foure dayes longer, and go fault but once in a yere.
Some hold opinion that a Bitche will not haue yong whelpes
nor engender as long as hir owne Dame is alieue. They haue
whelpes in all respects like vnto our dogges, sometimes more and
sometime lesse: for doubllesse both the Foxe and the Wolse are but
a kind of wild Maftyfes and wild curres: they be of great force
especially in their foreparts: they bite fore and dangerously, for
sometimes they will kill a Cowe or a Bullocke: and they will
roundly
roundely carie a sheepe, a Gote, or a good porkine in their mouth and neuer touch the ground with it, and wil runne so fast away with it, that vnlesse horsemans or Maftife dogs do stay them, they will hardly be ouertaken, eyther by the heardman or by an other creature. They pray vpon al kinde of things, and wil ffeede vpon any carion or any vermine: they liue not long nor aboue .xii. or .xiii. yeares at moft. When he hath fseed vpon any vermine or serpent (as he doth often) then runneth he wonderfully fast. In such sorte that I haue feene a Wolfe (being emptie) out runne four or five brace of the best Greyhoundes that might be founde: for there is no beast whiche runneth fatter then he, and he holdeth maruelously also: when he is hunted with houndes, he flieth not farte before them: and vnlesse he be coursed with Greyhounds or Maftiues, he keepeth the court like a Bore or a Beare, and especially the beaten waies therein: most commonly he prayer by night, but sometimes also by day when he is hungry. Some Wolues will prayer vpon Deare, Gotes, and fwayne, and fent as freffhly and as tenderly as an hounde: some alfo wil eate a dogge if they catch him: and some of them kill children and men sometimes: and then they neuer feede nor pray vpon any other thing afterwards when they haue once bene fleshed and noufled therein, but die sometimes for hunger. Such Wolues are called Warwolves, bicaufe a man had neede to beware of them, they be fo craftie that when they aflayle a man, they flee vpon him and lay hold on him before he perceive them: but if he perceive them first, then they aflayle him fo subtillie y* he shal hardly escape their teeth, and can maruelously defend themselves from any weapon that a man hath for his defence. There are two causes which make them set vpon mankind: one is, that when they be old and feeble, and that their teeth begin to fayle them, then can they not carrie their pray as they were wont: so that they learne with more eafe to pray firfte vpon children which they meete or efpie, which pray can neyther make refisance, nor is needefull to carie it farre: and therewithall the skinne and flefe is much more tender and delicate than the skinne and flefe of any other pray. Another reason is, that in countries where warre is made, and where battayles and skirmiffhes are giuen, there they ffeede vpon
vpon the dead carcasse of men whiche lie flayne in the fielde, as also in other places vpon suche as hang on the gibbes and trees being executed by Iustice. And the flesh of man is so delicate and toothsome, 

vpon the dead carcasse of men whiche lie flayne in the fielde, as also in other places vpon suche as hang on the gibbes and trees being executed by Iustice. And the flesh of man is so delicate and toothsome, 
y when they haue once tasted of it, they care for none other meate. I haue sene a Wolfe forfake the fold, and kill the heardefman. They are more craftie (if more may be) than the Fox or any other beast: when they are hunted they will take al their advantages, at other times they will never runne over hastely, but keepe themselfes in breath and force alwayes: they haue alwayes neede thereof, for there passe few dayes but that they are coursed or cried at by as many as see them, in the countries where they haunt. A Wolfe wil stand vp a whole day before a good kennell of houndes vnlesse 
y when they haue once tasted of it, they care for none other meate. I haue sene a Wolfe forfake the fold, and kill the heardefman. They are more craftie (if more may be) than the Fox or any other beast: when they are hunted they will take al their advantages, at other times they will never runne over hastely, but keepe themselfes in breath and force alwayes: they haue alwayes neede thereof, for there passe few dayes but that they are coursed or cried at by as many as see them, in the countries where they haunt. A Wolfe wil stand vp a whole day before a good kennell of houndes vnlesse 
y a Greyhoundes course him: most commonly he is taken in some village or hammelet: he will seldome stand at Baye, vnlesse it be when he cannot longer endure: and then he becomes mad: the bityng of a Wolfe wil hardly be healed as I haue before sayde, for their biting is venemous and ranc-leth fore. And againe, because they are oystentimes madde, and then there is no cure for their biting: when they haue ouerfed themselves or are sicke in their body, they eate graffe as a dogge doth: they can wel abide hunger at some times, for a Wolfe may bide without meate fixe or feuen dayes: but then wo be to 
y pray that he next meeteth. The bitche wolfe will neuer lightly parte parte from hir whiles when they be yong, for feare leaft she shoulde leefe them. When a wolfe findeth a litter of pigges, or a flocke of sheepe, he will (by his wil) kill them all before he feede vpon any of them. They are hunted at force, taken w greyhounds or maftyifes, and hanged in ginnes and snares. But it had neede to be a strong snare 
y should holde them vnlesse helpe come in the sooner: they are also killed in ditches where they passe, w needels, venemous pouders, and diuerse such other things which men lay in baytes for them. When ye hearde and sheepe come downe from the Mountaines to graffe and feede in ye valleys, then they descend also to seeke their pray. They follow a camp commonly, to seeede ye carion of horses and such other beastes as men leauie behind them. They barke and howle like vnto dogs, and if there be two of them togither they make such 

ter-
The booke of Hunting

210

a terrible noyse that you woulde thynke there were .xx. of them: this do they mosst commonly when it is fayre weather, or when they are yong and not past a yeare old, or that they be traynede to any place for to hynote afterwaerdes: and surelly when they be so traynede, they will hardly abide where they feeede, and especially old Wolues, if it be at ye first time that they haue bene traynede: but if they once haue bene accustomed to it, then they will abide the better. Some of them be so craftie, that when they pray by night, they will flye a myle or two from thence before day, especially if it be in a place where they haue bene hunted or stirred, or that they finde some trayne of flesh made for them. They crie not at all when they are killed, as our dogges do, but in diuerse other properties they resemble a dogge. It is harde or almooste vnpossible to kepe or bryng vp a Wolfe so yong, or so fast tied in subiection, or so corrected and kept in awe, but that it will do some mischiefe at any time that it get libertie and finde meane to do so: and the tamest that euer was yet, woulde (if it were ledde abrode) looke this way and that way, to espie somewhat that it might be doyng withall. For both a Wolfe is doubtfull that men meane harme vnto him: and agayne he knoweth well in his owne conscience that he dothe many shrewde turnes, and that therefore men hynote and pursue him: but for all that he willeuer leave his malicious nature: it is written that the right forefoote of a Wolfe is medecinable for the swelling in the throate, and for the inflamacion of the liuer: their skinnes are excellent furre and durable.

How to hynote them. Chap. 76

When a huntingman woulde hynote the Wolfe, he munte trayne them by these meanes. Firste lette him looke out some fayre place a myle or more from the greate woodes where there be some close standing to place a brace of good Greyhounds in, if neede be, the whiche shoulde be close enuironed, and some ponde or water by it: there shall he kill a horse or some other great beaft, and take the foure legges thereof and carie them into
into the woods and Forests adioyning. Then let four goodfellowes take every man a legge of the beaft, and drawe it at his horse tayle all alongft the pathes and wayes in the woodes vntill they come backe agayne vnto the place where the dead beaft lieth: there lette them lay downe their traynes. And when the Wolues go out in the night to pray and to feede, they wil croffe vpon the trayne and follow it, vntill they come at the dead carion: there they will feede theyr fill. And then let the huntsman aboute the breake of day go thethere, and leaue his horse a good way of vnderneath the winde, and come fayre and softlye to the place to espie if there be any Wolues feedying. If there be, he may retiere and fyrre them not, and neuer looke how much or how little they haue fedde: for it is sufficient if the huntsman see them, since they are fo craftie and subtile as I haue beforefayd. Then let him clime into some tree there by, and looke which way the Wolfe goeth, and where it is likely that he will lie. For as I haue fayd, they will not lightly tarie whereas they feede, but rather will be gone very earely in the grey mornyng: for whether they came late or earely, or whether they would lie in the Sunne rather than in the couert, or that they would voyde and emptie their bellies, or whether it be fo that they haue bene lately fyrred and hun ted, I counsell the huntsman to be gone betymes, and so shall he be sure to see certayne: and if he cannot see them, then lette him looke vpon the carion whether they haue bene at it or not: and how many he gesseth haue bene at it, accordyng to the places that he shall see gnawen or fedde vpon: and then lette him returne to his Lorde or Master, and make reporte accordingly. And let him marke and looke in the wayes which are about the nexte couert or the couert whiche they are gone into, whether they be there entred or passe on furder. And if his hounde will sticke willingly vpon the tracke of a Wolfe, and will challenge it, then he may caste aboute the couert and come not within any parte thereof, and so shall he be beft assured whether they be ther stayed or not: for his hounde will vent it out ftyll as he goeth. And therewithall let him marke and iudge whether they do all kepe companie ftil togethier or not, for many times some one
one will be gone, and all the rest will abide, or els some one will abide, and all the rest will be gone: but those whiche be full, do moft willingly tarie alwayes: and when they fedde not theyr fill the day before, then they tarie longer than suche as fedde their fill ouer night, or yong Wolues, or suche other: for an olde Wolfe is so doubtfull and so full of mistrust, that he will sel-dome abide where he feedeth. And therefore it were no badde pollicie, to leauue but little meate at the place wherevnto you trayne, and to leauue harde by the place, some weake beaft tyed, so that it can neyther stray away nor make defence. And when the Wolues come and finde but little carion at the place, then to satisfie their hunger, they will fall vppon that beaft and de-uoure it: Whiche if they do not the firfte night, they will sure-ly do it the nexte night if you obserue that order: and by that meanes they will feede theyr fill, and the rather abyde and tarie by it or neare vnto it: for they are gluttons, and desirous to kepe the remnant of their praye, when they haue killed a beaft and leauue any of it. And when the Huntsman shal by these meanes haue bene assurred of theyr feedyng twoo nightes togeth-er, then may he make preparacion to hunte them on the thirde day: or if they fayle to come vnto the trayne the firfte or se-conde daye, then lette him fende out Varlettes to trayne from aboute all the couerst adilyning vnto the same place: and so doyng, he cannot misse but drawe Wolues thither once within twoo or three nightes, vnlesse it be in Februarie. In that mo-neth they make small account of any trayne, by reason of their heate in followyng the Saulte bitches. And sometimes also a Wolfe will followe the trayne euens vntill they come at the ca-rion, and yet when they come there will go their wayes and not feede vpon it. In suche a case the Huntsman shal change his trayne and carion, as if it were of Horsefleshe, or beeve, lette him make it of Sheepes or Goates fleshe, or the fleshe of an Affe (whiche Wolues do loue exceedingly,) or of Hogges fleshe: for otherwise he shoulde not be able to knowe whether there be any Wolues neare vnto the place where he trayned or not:
and if he doubt thereof, then shall he saye a voice, and call or
barke, and howle lyke a Wolfe: and if there be any Wolues
in the whole couert within the hearyng they will answeare him.
Agayne, if they come to the carion, and feede not in two or three
nightes one after another, or that they feede and go their wayes
and tarie not in any couert neare adioyning, then lette him
ouernight hang vp the carion in some trees, so highe that they
cannot come by it: and yet leave some bones vpon the ground,
to the ende they may gnawe vpon them. And lette him tarie in
the woode vntill it be as it were an houre before day: and lette
him leave by the caryon the garments of some Shepherde or
Heardesman, that the Wolues may haue no mistrust of hym
where he standeth: then when it is not paffyng halfe an houre
or little more before daye, lette hym put downe the caryon and
go his wayes, and then the Wolues commyng too it, and ha-
uing not fedde all the night before, will feede hungerly, and
through their gluttonie will forgette themselues and abyde vn-
till it be farre foorth dayes, and to go to kennell in the couerts
adioyning: for they will be so hungry to feede, and they shall
haue so small tyme to satисfie their hunger, that they will be con-
strained to abyde. But because commonly Lordes and No-
blemen do not ryfe so early as to see these pastymes and polli-
cies, therefore I thinke meete that when he hath beaten downe
the fleashe as beforefayde, he cause some good fellowes to go and
to make fires betweene them and the laste couerts that the
Wolues fledde vnto: and lette the fires be not paffyng a bow-
shotte or not so much one from another: and at every fire lette
some one or two of the company stand talking and laughing one
with another: when the Wolues shall heare that, they shall be
con strained (by reason that the day light is now come vpon them)
to abyde there in the couert harde by the carion. In meane
whyle, the Lord or Gentleman shalbe come and may hunte
them at hys pleasure: and that shall he order thus. Firste lette
him regard which way wil be the fayreste course for Greyhounds,
and place them accordingly: and as neare as he can lette him
foreftall with his Greyhounds the same way yat the Wolues did
flie
flie the nightes before, if the grounde serue to course in, vnlesse the winde be contrarie, for then it were but follie to set them that waye: otherwayes the Wolfe will rather come that way than any other way. If the winde serue not that waye, then lette him set his Greyhoundes in the fayrest place to course in vpon a good wynde: and lette hym set his Greyhoundes in rankes as neare one to another as the number of his Greyhoundes will permitte: always regardyng the wynde, and causing them whiche holde the Greyhoundes to fstande close. That beyng so appoynted, lette him set hewers all rounde aboute the Couert where the Wolues doo lye, to hewe and make noyse on euery side but onely that where the Greyhoundes doo fstande. If his owne seruauntes and companie be not sufficient, he may do well to asemble the neighbours whiche dwell neare by: who will be gladde to helpe hym bycause the Wolues doo them suche greate harms and domages. And lette all those people fstande as thicke as they can all aboute the couert, but onely on that side where the Greyhoundes are set, talkyng and walkyng one to another, and makynge all the noyse that they can deuise to force them vnto the Greyhoundes. Then lette the Huntelfman go with his Lyamehounde and drawe from the carion vnto the thickest sides where the Wolues haue gone in: and there the Huntes shal caffe off the thyrde parte of their beste houndes, for a Wolfe will sometimes holde a couert long tyme before he come out. The Huntesmen muste holde neare in to theyr houndes, blowyng harde and encouragynge them with the voyce: for many houndes will freyne curtesie at this chace, although they bee lustie and arrant at all other chases. When the Wolfe commeth to the Greyhoundes, they whiche holde them shal do well to suffer the Wolfe to passe by the first ranke, vntill he be come vnto the seconde ranke or furder: and let the laft ranke let slippe their Greyhoundes full in the face of the Wolfe: and at the same instant let al the other rankes let slippe alfo. So that the firfte ranke stayng him neuer so little, he may be aßayled on all fides at once: and by that meanes they shal the more easilly take hym. It is beste entryng of Houndes at
at yong Wolues whiche are not yet passyng halfe a yeare
or a yeare olde, for a hounde will hunte suche more willingly
and with lesse dread than they will hunte an olde Wolfe. And
likewise the yong Wolues can neyther make so good defence,
nor yet vse suche policies and subtilties as the olde Wolfe will:
or it shall be good to take Wolues aluye in engines, and then
breake theyr teeth and enter your houndes at them: when the
Wolfe is deade, you shall make the rewarde thus. Firste lette
the houndes and Greyhoundes, but especially the houndes runne
in and all to byte and musle the dead Wolfe: then let the hunte
open his belly all alongst and take out all his bowels: then lette
him take a Sheepe or a Porkine and kill it, and fstrate of the
skinne quickly and cut it all to gobets putting it into the bo-
dy of the Wolfe, and theere lette the houndes and Greyhoundes
eate it out. For defaulte of a sheepe or suche hotemeate, let him
take breade cheefe and suche lyke scrappes and broken morfelles
and put them into the Wolfe for the houndes rewarde as before
fayde. Note that bothe houndes and Greyhoundes will re-
 quyre greater fleshying and encouragement to a Wolfe than to
any other chace, and therefore all the cheare that you can vse
yno them, will be little enough: And if a Wolfe chaunce to
breake vpon the hewers, and so escape the course, yet bee not
thereat discouraged but beate the same couert on the next day.
For a Wolfe hath this propertie, that when he hath once so esca-
ped, hebethinketh him thereof, and returneth thither on the next day
to see what ye matter was which flyrred him so, or to see what is
become of his companions if he had any, or to see if there be any
carrion. And agayne he is so craftie that he thinketh surely men
will not hunte in the fayde place agayne so quickly; but if he
finde faulte and perceyue that any of his companions be killed,
then will he be gone from thence the nexte night and come no-
more there of a greate whyle: yea though you trayne him he
may chaunce to come vnto the trayne, but surely he will not ta-
rice in any couert neare vnto that place. A man may knowe a
doggewolfe from a bitche by the trackes of theyr feete: for the

TURB. VEN.
The booke of Hunting

dogge hath a greater heele, a greater toe, greater nayles, and a rounder foote: and the Bitche casteth hyr fiants commonly in the middeft of an high way, whereas the dogge casteth them on the one or other side of the path. And now let these fewe things suffice for the hunting of the Wolfe.

Of the Hunting of the Beare, and first of hir nature and properties
Chap. 77

Here be Beares of two forts, that one much greater than that other naturally: although they be of equall age, or how long foever they liue, but their properties and conditions are all one, fauing that the greater be much stronger, the which I accoumpt no difference of nature. They are naturally very cruell and harmefull vnto all tame beaftes, and are very strong in all partes of their bodies but onely the head. A small blow on the head killeth them: they go to make in December, some sooner and some later, according to their rest and good feeding: their heate endureth fifteene dayes and not paste. When the Shebeare doth feele hir yong within hir, then doth she withdrawe hir selfe into some caue or rocke, and their abideth vntil she bring forth hir whelps: therefore you shall seldome heare of a Beare taken when she is with whelpe. Somtimes a Beare, especially a Male, will keepe close in his denne fortie dayes and nightes without eyther meate or drinke, hauing none other nourishment but onely sleepe and fucking on his Toes: at fortie dayes ende they will come out; and though it be a fayre day, yet will they enclose themselues agayne for fourtie dayes longer, alwayes doubting that the winter will yet continue: and lightly as long as any harde weather lafteth, they will not come out of their dennes. They are whelped moft commonly in Marche: the most parte of them are dead one whole day after they be whelped: but the Damme doth so licke them, warme them, and cherishe them, that she reuiueth them at laft. Their heare at first is more whitish than like black:

they
they giue them fукe a moneth and not much more, and that is
bicaue their whelpes are curst and haue cruell pawes and sharpe
nayles, and byte shrewedly: if they finde not their fill of milke
in the Dammes teates, or that she remoue when they fукe, then
they will byte the teate, and teare their Damme with their pawes,
whereupon many of them kill their whelpes, and byte them fore
somtimes. At least asfoone as the Damme perceiueth that they
beginne to waxe strong, she giueth them fукe no longer, but
goeth abrode, and prayeth or fedeth vpon any thing that she can
finde, and then castes it vp agayne before hir whelpes, by that
meanes she feedeth them vntill they can praye for themselves.
When they ingender, they lyе face to face. They feede vppon
Hearbes, Frutes, Honie, Fleshe, Milke, Mafe, Beanes, Peafe,
and of all manner of carion and vermine. They will clyme a
tree for yе frute: and somtimes in the winter or hard weather,
when all these things faile them, they kill Kyne and other cat-
tell to feede on: and yet fewe of them do so, vnlesse it be sheepe,
Gotes, or suche little beaftes. If they be in good plyghte (and
especially the greater fort) they continew in their strength and
force tenne or twelue yeares. They liue somtimes .xx. yeares,
but they doe oftentymes become blinde, and then they cannot
pray. They go very far for their prayes, considering the great-
nesse and weight of their bodies, and that is bycause they would
not be founde: but yet looke where they praye, they remaine and
continue harde by their praye. If they be hunted, they followe
a man, and yet neuer runne vpon him vnlesse they be hurt: but
if they be hurte, then they runne vpon any thing that stands
before them. They are maruelous strong in their pawes, wher-
with they coll in a Man or a Dogge, in suche forte, that many
times they kill and smother them, or breake their bulckes with
the force. Their nayles haue great force, but not such as would
kill a beaft: but with their whole pawe they pull a dogge vnto
their mouth, and then they teare him maruelously, for they byte
fore, insomuch that if they get holde of a mans heade, they will
byte him into ye braines: and as for an arme or a leg, they would

Q 2
crushe it in pieces like glasse. If you strike at them with a sword, they will break and bear off a great blow with their paws: they are so heauie, that when they be hunted they can make no speede, but are always within fight of the Dogges: they stand not at a Baye like to the Bore, but flee straight wallowing as they can vntill helpe of men come in: and then if the houndes sticke in and fight with them, they fight very valiantly in their own defense. Sometimes they stand vpon their hinder feete as vpright as a man: but that is a token of dread and cowardlyneffe, but being vpon all foure they fight bothe the more strongly and the more stoutely: for then they declare that they will be revenged, and flee no longer: they haue very perfect sent, and smel furder off than any other beast, vneffe it be the Bore. For in a whole Forrest they will smel out a tree loden with maft: when they be ouerweried, they flee to some brooke or water, and ther they be ouerthrown: they may be hunted with Mastyfes, Greyhoundes, or houndes, and they are killed and chased with bowe, borespeare, dartes, and swords: so are they also taken in snares, caues and pits, and in other engines. If two men on foote hauing borespeares or Iauelins, or short pitchforkes, would sticke wel one to an others defence and reuenge, they may kil a great beare: for ye Beare is of this nature, that at euery blowe she will be revenged on whatsoeuer come next to hands. So that when ye one hath striken the Beare, she will runne vpon him: and then if the other strike quickly, she will returne to him againe. So that the one may alwaies help and succour the other: they do naturally abide in the great Mountains, but when it snoweth or is very hard weather, then they descend to seek foode in y valleys and Forests, they cast their legges sometymes in round Croteys, and sometymes flat like a Bulloke; according to the feede that they finde: they are able to engender when they be but one yeare old, and then they departe from their dammes, they go sometymes a galloppe, and sometymes an amble: but when they wallow then they go at moste ease. When they are chased they flee into the couerts and Forestes, their season begynneth in Maye, and endureth vntyll suche tyme as they go to engender agayne: but at all seasones they bee very fatte both
The booke of Hunting

both within and without. And by that means their season la-
feteth longer than any other beasts. When a Beare is hurt sore, and
escapeth the huntsmen, she will open and stretch hir wound, yea, sometimes she will drawe out hir owne guts and bowels to
search them whether they be pierced or not: and by that mean-
es many of them dye, when they might well escape. When
they come from their feeding, they beate commonly the highways
and beaten pathes: and where so ever they goe out of the hyghe
way, there you may be sure they are gone to their denne, for they
vfe no doublings nor subtleties. They tumble and wallowe in
water and myre like vnsto fwyne, and they feede like a dogge.
Their flesh is delicate to some mens tooth: but in mine opinion,
it is rammishe and vnfauerie, at leaftwise it can not be holsome.
Their grease is good for the gowt and shrinking of the finews,
and the better, if it be mingled with other oyntments. Their
feete are the best morfell of them, for they be delicate meate.
Their skynne is a surre, but very course: meeter to laye vpon a
bed, than to weare otherwise. I haue termed their fatte greace, and
so is it to be called of all beastes which praye: and of all Deare
and other fallow beasts, it is to be called Sewet. As also their feede
is called feeding, and a Deares is called feede, as I haue before
declared.

The manner of hunting the Beare
Chap. 78

The best finding of the Beare is with a lyamhounde, and
yet he which hath no lyamhounde, maye trayle after the
Beare, as they doe after a Rowe, or a Bucke: but you may
drawe after the Beare in the vineyards, in the hollow mastie
woods, and such like places, according to the season: and so you
may lodge them, and runne and hunte them, as you do a Bore.
For the more speedy execution, you shall do well to mingle ma-
stites amongst your houndes: for they will pinch the Beare, and
make hir angrie, vntill at laſt they bring them to the bay, or else
they drive them cleane out of the playne, into the couert, and ne-
er let them be in quiet, vntill they come to fight for defence: and
by
by that means they are the sooner killed. For though the Beares
byte a dogge sore, yet they kill them not so soone as a Bore
doeth. The rewarde may be made after the death of the Beare,
as it is made at the death of a Wolfe.

Thus haue I nowe (what out of myne Authour, and what
by myne owne experience and coniecture) set downe the natures
and hunting of as many chafes as I thinke chaseable: yea, and
these two last rehearfed, viz. the Wolfe and the Beare, to-
gether with the Rayndeare also, I haue not thought good
to leaue out, although they be not in use here with vs
in Englande: since they seeme by the description, to be noble chafes, and much esteem-
ed in other countreys. Nowe let me
set downe the Cures and Medi-
cines for dogs, when they
shall eyther be hurt, or
fall into any sur-
feite, sicknesse,
or infyrmi-
ites.

Receipts
Hounds, and generally all kynd of dogs, are subiect to many diseases and infirminities. But above all other diseases, they are most cumberd with madnesse, wherof there are seuen sundry forts. The first kynd is called ye burning hote madneffe, or the desperat madneffe. And this kinde of madnes can not be healed, but is so harmfull and contrarie vnto a dogs nature, that immediately after ye venome therof hath once crept into ye bloud of a dog, it burnes and
and infectes him sodainely. And as sone as the brayne feeleth it selse vexed with the fume thereof, the dog tormenteth him selse continually, and becommeth desperate, as hath often bene seene by experience, the dogges which haue this madnesse, are knowne sundry wayes. Firste when they runne, they rayse their tayles right vp, the which other dogges doe not, that be sicke of other kyndes of madnesse. Agayne, they runne vpon any thing that standeth before them: as well beastes, as other thinges, and haue no respect, where nor which way they run, whether it be through Ryuers, pondes, or waters. Also their mouth will be very black, and will haue no sone nor froth in it. They endure not in this kynde of madnesse, aboue three or foure dayes at the moft, by reason of the vntollerable payne and trauell thereof. When they maye no longer endure, they howle a kynde of howling in the throate, and hoarcely, but not like the howling of a dogge that were founde. All beastes which they shall byte, as well dogges as other, if they drawe bloude on them, will doubtlesse runne madde also.

The second kynde of madnesse, is called running madnesse, and is likewise vnureable. But the byting thereof is not so venomous, nor so dangerous for other beastes, as the first is, for it vexeth not continually without intermision. And when a dog is madde of this kynde of madnesse, the first dogge which he byteth in the forenoone, dothe beare with him all his venome, and will be in great daunger to runne madde: but as many as he byteth afterwards, may escape from running madde thereof. When dogges haue this madnesse, they runne not vpon beastes, nor vpon men, but onely vpon dogges, and harken as they goe to heare the barking of other dogges, to the ende they may go shake them and byte them. They runne in the high wayes, and cast their tayles betwene their legges, trotting like a Foste, and may continue thus nyne monethes, but not paft. These two kyndes of madnesse are more daungerous than all the rest, and when a dogge will become madde, of any of these two sortes of madnesse, you may knowe by these tokens.

First they eate verie little, they will smell vpon other dogs, and
and when they haue smelt on them, will shake and byte them, yet wagging their tayles, and seeminge to cherish them. They fiight fore, and snuffe with their noes, and looke sydeways or ouer- thrifts. They are sad and heauie, yet running after butterflyes and other flyes. There are many other apparant tokens which I leaue for breuities sake. When you perceiue them by such tokens, flift them out of the company of other dogs, and shut them vp, for their breath is infectiue, and may make other dogges madde: for such diseases are taken amongst dogs, as the pestilence is amongst men. The other five sorts of madness, are nothing like so dangerous: for dogs which are sicke of them, do neither runne nor byte. So that I eteeme them rather sicknes, than madnesses, although sundrye huntsmen haue hold opinion, that al the seuen sorts of madness were vncurable. But I my selfe haue healed sundry dogs, which haue bin sicke of these other five kinds of madness hereafter mentioned, with the Receiptes which I meane (God willing) to set down here in wryting. And the said five sundry sorts of madness are thus named.

The first is called the dumme madness, the which lieth within the bloud, and is to be known by this note or signe: The dogges which are mad therof, wil not feed, but hold their mouth wide open, putting their feet into their mouth, as if they had some bone in their throat, and hide themselues commonly in moist and freshest places.

The seconde is called the falling madness, for the dogs which haue it, fal as they go, as if they had the falling euill, or the Saint Johns sycknesse. And the disease lyeth in their heads.

The thirde kynde of madness, is called the Lanke madness. For the disease is within their bodies, and maketh them siker so much, that they become so lanke, leane, and thynne, that a man may thrust them through with his finger.

The fourth is called the sleeping madness. The which commeth with a kinde of little wormes, that lye in the mouth of a dogges stomacke, being there engendered through corruption of humours, the vapors and fumes whereof, doe mount vp into the braynes of a dog, and make him sleepe vnceffantly, so that commonly they die sleeping.
The fifth and last kynde of madneffe, is called the Rewmatike or flauering madneffe. For when a dogge hath it, his heade fwelleth, and his eyes become yellowe as a Kyghts foote, and he driueleth and flauereth at the mouth commonly.

When a dogge hath any of these kyndes of madneffe, he will haue no luft to eate, but lyueth eight or nyne dayes in this forte, doing no hurte to any thing, and in the ende dyeth for hunger: wherewithall you muft vnderstande, that dogs are of this propertie generally: Whensoeuer they feele any disease within their bodies (without any occasion of hurtes, or such accidentes) they wil neuer feeede lightly, vntill they be healed therof. For proffe, when a dogge is sicke, he will not eate the deyntyeft morfell that you can proffer him, vntill he haue eaten graffe, and caft vp all that was within him, and then he will eate. Some are of opinion, yt the worme vnder a dogs tong, is the cause of madneffe: but I thinke not so. Although it maye be, that suche as haue beene wormed, doe not so commonly fall madde: yet sometimes they do, as may dayly be seene.

These diseases are taken amongst dogs, by breathing and companying one with another. And therfore it shal be best to shut vp such as haue them, from al the rest of your hounds, as is before sayd.

The receipt to heale the dumme madneffe

Take the weight of foure Frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an herbe called *Spathula putrida*, which hath a leafe muche like vnto the herbe called *Ireos*, or *Flower de luce* (but it is a little blacker) and put this iuyce into a little pewter pot. Then take asmuch of the iuyce of an herb, called *Helleborus niger*, in English Bearwort, and as much of the iuyce of Rewe. And if it be in such seaseon that these herbes haue no iuyce in them, you must make a decoction of them. And when you have all these iuyces together, take as much white wine as there was iuyce of Rewe. Then streine them all through a fayre lynnen cloth, and set them in a glasse. Then take *Scamony* two drammes, and let the *Scamony* be unpreparate, the which you shall mingle amongst all these iuyces. Then take the dog, and put a table napkin rowled in his mouth for byting,
byting, and put downe this medicine into his throate, with some
borne or tunnell, holding vp his heade alofte, leaft he caft it vp a-
gaine. When you haue giuen him this receipt, you shall let him
bleed with a kniue in the mouth, as you pricke a horse, in ye gums
of the verperiaw, and the roe of his mouth, and cut him two or three
vaines in his gums, that he may bleede the better. Then kennell
him with fayre fresh straw, and he will amend. Note here that
the herbe commonly called Harts horne, or Dogs tooth, is excel-
lent good to cure any kynde of madnesse, being dronke eight
drammes of the iuyce thereof, with a little salt.

A receipt for the falling or reeling madnesse,
which proceedeth from the braine

Take the weight of foure french crownes, of the iuyce or seede
of an herbe called Pyonye, (that forte of Pyonye which beareth
seede), and the weight of foure Frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an
herbes roote called Bryonye, or Vitis alba, which growtheth in the
hedges, and hath a roote as byg as a mans legge. Then take as
much of ye iuyce of an herbe called Crucia, otherwise Tutson,
and foure drams of Stauesaker, well brayed and beaten to pow-
der. Mingle them all well together, and giue it your hounde or
dogge, as afore sayde. Then flyt his eares to make him bleede,
or else let him bloude on the two vaines which come downe his
floulders, (which in an horse are called the Arches, or the Arch-
vaines) and if it help him not at the firft, giue it him once again,
or twice if neede require.

A receipt for the sleeping madnesse, pro-
ceeding of wormes

Take the weight of fix crownes, of ye iuyce of the Wormwood
called Absynthium Sautonicum, or French Wormwoode, and
the weight of two crowns of the pouder of Harts horne burned,
and two drammes of Agarick. Mingle them all together, and
if they be too thicke or too dry, then put white wine vnto them, the
weight of foure or fixe crownes, and giue it your dog to drinke
downe as before sayde.
A receipt for the Rewmatique or flauering madness, comming like the Laundyse

Take the weight of sixe crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of the rootes of Fenell, the weight of sixe frenche crownes of the iuyce or decoction of an herbe, called (by the Frenchmen) Guy, whiche groweth in the white thornes (I take it to be that which we call Myffeldine, or Mifelmete) the weight of foure crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of ground iuy, the weight of .iii. crownes of the pouder or dregs of the roote of Pelypody, which groweth on an Oke or Chestnut tree: put them al together in a pottenger or skillet, and let them boyle together in white wine. And when it is cooled a little, put it downe your dogs throate as before sayde, euene as hote as he may suffer it.

A receipt, for the lanke madness

As touching the Lanke madness, which keepeth within the bowels, and divers other diseasess, as Gouts, Coldes, Stoppings, and all other proceeding of colde causes, they are to be healed with Bathes and Stones, as ensueth.

Take two great kettles, that wil hold each of them sixe pailes full, wherein you shal put (in each of them) ten handfuls of these herbs hereafter named. That is to say: of an herbe called Artemisia or Mugwoort, of Rosemarie, of red Sage, of the rootes or leaues of an herbe called Guymauue, or French Mallowe (or in English, Marsh Mallowes,) of the rootes or leaues of Walwoort or Danewoort, of the rootes or stalkes of Fenell, of the leaues or stalkes of Bawme, of Rewe, of Enula campana, (thereof both rootes and leaues) of Sorel, of Bugloffe, and of Mellilot, and put them al into the faide kettles. Then fill them with wine and water, two parts water, and the third wine, and let them boyle together, vntil the third part or quantitie be consumed. And when they be fo sodden, take the kettles and poure out all these herbes into a Tunne or pype, wherein you shal put foure payles full of good and strong lyes of wine. Then take the kettles, and hang them on the fire againe, filling them two parts with water, and the third with wine, as before sayd. Then take a newe facke, and go seek out
out some Molehill, or anthil, and take the greatest red Ants with their egges and all, and let them boyle in the faide kettles, with three or foure pyntes or great handfuls of salt, untill they be consumed. And when it is boyled vnto the third part, and that the water is very thicke, poure them out into the Tun or Pype vnto the rest, and so let them stand altogether, untill they be little better than luke warme. Then put your sicke dogge into it, and bathe him therein a long houre before you let him come out, havinge good regard how you hold him, for fear of drowning, or smothering him in ye tun. Afterwards, put him in some warme place or couch, where he may take no ayre, for feare of fountring or marringe. This order of bathing you maye use with the same water, foure or five dayes together, warming it alwayes againe: and it will serue for many dogs, one after another. But before you do thus bathe your dogs that are sicke, purge them in this order.

Take an ounce and a halfe of Caffia fistularis wel clenfed, two drams and a half of Stauefaker in poudre, two drams and a halfe of Scamony preparat in white vineger, and foure ounces of oile Olyfe, temper them all together, and warme them a little over the fire, and giue it your dog towards night, and let him eate no meate after it. The next day put him into the bathe faisting.

A Bath to bathe dogs, when they haue bene bitten with others, to preuent that they runne not madde

If your dog be bytten or shaken with a mad dog, immediatly fill a barrell or tun with water, and take a bushell, or a bushell and a halfe of Salte, and cast it therein: Mingle and styrre the Salte well about with a staffe to make it melt. And then take your dog and plunge him therein ouer head and eares, eight or nyne times. When he is well washed so, then let him goe, and it will helpe and preuent the diseafe.

A charme of wordes, to preserue dogs from madness

A Gentleman of Brittaine taught the Author (for the Translatour wil learne no suche deuises) to make two little roles where-
The boke of Hunting

wherein were written but two lynes, and those he put in an eggshell, and so put them downe a dogges throate, whiche was bitten with a madde dogge. And the wryting contayned but this: \( \text{Ran Qui Ran, cafram cafratrem cafratrofque.} \) This he sayde would preferue a dogge from being madde: beleue it he that lift, for I do not.

Of the Maunge, Tettarres, Ringwormes, and scabbes in a dogge

Here are foure kindes of Mange, viz, the red Mange, which maketh a dogges legges to swell. The skaly Mange, which groweth in patches, as broad as the palme of a mans hande, and taketh off the fkinne where it goeth. The common Mange, and the blacke Mange, which lyeth vnder the fkinne, and maketh the haire to flied. Of these manges the red Mange is the worst, and most dangerous to heale. For it engendreth and breedeth after a foundring or ouerheating of a dog, which he taketh in the winter, passing ouer brooks or pooles, when he is hote and chafed. Or with lying in colde and moyst places, before he be well dryed or rubbed. Or it may come by being brought vp in the shambles, or butcheries, with the bloud of Oxen or suche like, which ouerheateth the bloud in a dog. And those kindes of Mange are thus to be healed. First purge your dogge with the receipt which I haue before prescrib'd before bathing; and on the morrow let him bloud two ounces or more, vpon a vaine which is betwene the hough ftring, and the bone of his leg. And within two dayes next following, you shall annoynt him with this oyntment which followeth.

Take three pound weight of the oyle of Nuttes (I thinke he meaneth Walnuts) a pounde and halfe of the oyle of Cade, two pound of the oyle of Wormes, three pound of Honny, and a pound and a half of Vyneger, boyle them al together, vntill they be halfe wasted. Then put to it Rosen and Pytch, or Tar, of each two pounds and a half, and half a pound of new waxe vnwrought, melt them altogether, and stirr them with a reede or a palme wand. When they are well melted and mingled, put therein (from off the fire) a pound
The hoohe of Hunting

pound and a half of Brymstone, two pound of Copporas well tri-
ed, xii. ounces of Verdegreace, and styr them into it vntil it becold. This oyntment will kill and heale all maner of manges and itches, how strong or vehement soeuer they be. And before you anoynt your dogs therewith, washe them and rub them all ouer with wa-
ter and falt to clenfe their skins. Afterwardes leade them to a good fire, and tye them there fast, vntil they may sweate a good houre and a half, giuing them water to drinke and lap their belly full. When they are thus dressed and warmed, feede them with good brothes made with Mutton, boyled with a little brimstone to warme them w*in, and with good holome hearbes, continuing that dyet eight dayes.

Another medicine for the Tettar

The Tettar commeth vnto many dogs naturally, or by kind, or by age, and it may be thus healed:

Take away the haire in the places where the Tettarres are, and then rub the dog with lye, falt, and vineger, vntil the ringworses do bleed. And afterwards anoyn them with this oyntment.

Take a pound of an oyntment called Vnguentum enulatum, half a pound of another ointment called Pamphiligos, two pounds of the oyle of Nuts, Tar a pounde, a pound of the oyle of Cade, half a pound of Brimstone, half a pound of Soote, half a pound of Vythriol or Copperofte, foure ounces of the lytarge of Golde, foure ounces of white leade, foure ounces of Verdigreace, and fixe ounces of Roch Alume. Beate them all to pouder, and boyle and incorporate them together, with half a pound of vineger. This oyntment is moft excellent for the Tettar, vfing it as before sayd.

For the common Mange

The common Mange commeth oftentimes by reason that the dogs lacke fresh water to drinke, when they desire it. Or else by foule and filthy lodging and kennelling. As in twinefties, or vpon the straw wherevpon other mangie dogs haue line. And it may also come by foundring and melting of their greace. This mange may be easly healed, without the drugs and drams before rehearsed, but only with decoction of these herbes following.

Take
Take two handful of wild Creffyes, otherwise called Berne, two handful of Enula campana, of the leaues or rootes of wylde Sorrell, and the roote of Roerb as much, and the weight of two pounds of rootes of Frodyls, make them al boyle wel in lye and vi- neger. When they are all well boyled, you must streine the decoction, and take the juice therof, mingling it w^t two pounds of grey Sope, and when the Sope is well melted and mingled in it, then rub your dogs with it foure or fие days together, and it wil heale them. This receipt and al ye rest I haue proved and found medicinable.

A Receipt to heale the diseafe called the Wolfe, which is a kernell or round bunch of flesh, which groweth and increafeth, yet till it kill the dogge

His diseafe or botch hapneth often vnto dogs. And to heale it you must haue good regard in what place it is. For if it be in any part of the bodie, where many vaynes be, or Arteryes, then will it be verie harde to take it awaye. But this is the meane to take a Wolfe away in places where you maye conuenyently. There are two maners of curing of it. The one is by Incifion, and that other by Receipt. He that wil make incyfion, must first looke howe many vaynes and arteries doe come from any parte of the bodye, vnto the place where the Wolfe is. Then must he haue a sharpe foursquare needle, that must be a little bended or crooked. That being threeded with a good strong threed, let him thruft his needle vnderneath the vayne, and drawe it through, and so let him with both ends of the threed, tye the vayne as hard and close as he can, and cut off the ends. Thus shal he do with al the vaines which haue recourse into the diseafe, for bleeding and for marring his incision. Then let him take a razor, and cut rounde about the botch (within the knots that are tyed about the vaynes) and so take away and cut out the botch or lumpe. Then shal he immediately take a hote Iron, and seare the little endes and pypes of the vaynes and arteries. Afterwardes he shal first apply vnto it a playster made of Sanguis draconis, yolkes of eggs, pouder of burnt
burnt lynnen, and good vyneger, brufed and tempred together. And he mufte muf nell vp his dogge, for feare least he byte the threads, which tye the ends of the vaines and arteries, and dreffe him every day, with Larde melted in warme water, and mingled and brayed together with Pompiligos. Aboue al things take heede, that the vaynes bleede not at any time, till the dogge be hole. I take this Wolfe to be that which we call a Wenne.

Another approued receipt for the same

TAke three great blacke thorns, when they be grene and fresh gathered, lay them .xxiii. houres in stepe in a womans termes: being wet and moyled therwith, pricke them into ye wolfe or Wen, as far as they will go. And if the Wolfe or Wen be so hard that they will not enter, then make holes before with some bodkin or great pinne, and thrust the thornes fast in: and neuer take them out, vntill they fall out of themselues. This done, the Wolf wil die, and fall away by little and little. Remember that the dog be fast musled, for plucking out the thornes.

A receipt to kil Fleas, Lice, Tykes, and other vermin on dogs, and to keepe them cleane

TAke two handfull of the leaues of Berne or wilde Creslyes, as much of wilde Sorrell, as much of Mynts, and boyle them in lye made with vine leaues, and put amongst them, two ounces of Stauefaker. When it is well boyled, streyne them cleane, and take the decoction, and mingle therein two ounces of Sope, and one ounce of Saffron, with a handfull of Salte. Mingle all this together, and waflie your dogs therewith.

A receipt to kill wormes and cankers in a dogges eares, or vpon any part of his bodie

TAke the huskes of Walnuts, and brufe them well, then put them in a pot with a quart of Vyneger, and let them stande so two houres. That being done, let them boyle two or three
whales upon the fire. Then strein them in a faire lynnen cloth, and put vnto the decoction these pouders, one ounce of *Aloe cupaticque*, called with vs *Aloes cabellina*, one ounce of a Hartes horne burned, an ounce of Rosyne. Bruze all these into powder, and put them vnto the decoction in some pot. When they haue stoode fo together an houre or two, droppe a little of it vpon the place where the worms and cankers are, and it will kill them immediatly.

Another for the same

Take an Oxe gall, Rosine in poudre, *Aloes* in poudre, vn-sleakt Lyme in poudre, and Brimstone in poudre, mingle them altogether with the Oxe gall, and it will kyll the wormes, and make them fall away. Some haue vfed in times past, to put a dogges haires odde into an Asli or Ceruifetree, but yt is but a mockerie.

A receipt for dogges that are bytten with Vypers or Serpents

Take a handfull of Tutfome, a handfull of Rewe, a handfull of the leaues of a tree called *Caflis* or Spanishe Pepper, a handfull of the herb called *Byllon* or Bloude, a handfull of Juniper, a handfull of Mynts, and brufe and *f*tampe them al together, vntil they be wel beaten and stamped. Then put a glasse full of white wine to them, and let them Boyle therein, a whalme or a wallop in a pewter pot. Then take ye decoction with the weight of a crown of Tryacle, and giue your dog a glasseful of it warm, and wash the bitten place therewith, tying a leafe of *Byllon* with a pyll of a Juniper branch vpon it, and it will heale.

A receipt to heale dogges bitten or stricken with a Bore, Beare, Wolfe, or such like

According to the place where a dog is hurte, you must apply and direct your medicines and playsters. If he be hurt in the bellye, so that his guts fall out, and yet the guts not broken nor pearced
pearced, let the varlets of the kennell take the dogge quickly, and put vp his guts softly into his bellie with the ends of his fingers, in such sort as a gelder doth when he spayeth a bytch. Then let him cut a flyce or thin piece of Lard, and put it within the belly, right against the hole that is made. And he must have a lyngell in readiness to sow vp the skin, and at every stitch that he taketh, let him knit his threed or lyngell. For else as soon as the threed should rot or break in one place, all the rest would slippe, and so the wounde would open againe, before it be throughly healed. And in all places that a dog is hurt, if it be needfull to stitch him vp, put always a piece of Lard in the wounde or against it, and always annoynt the wound with fresh butter, for that will make a dog be always lycking of it. And his owne tong is a good Chyrurgion where he may reach the wound. The needle wherewith a dog should be sowed, should be foursquare at the poyn. And the varlet of the kennell should never go on field to hunt eyther Bore, Beare, or Wolfe, without such a needle, lyn-gelles, and Lard, in a readiness.

A receipt to heale dogs which be bruised, or have any thing broken within them

It hapneth oftentimes, that a Bore brueth a dogge with the force of his heade, and yet draweth no bloude on him, eyther vpon the sides of the dogges bulke, or vpon his thighes, or suche finewye places. Then if any thing be broken or put out of ioynt, it must first be put vp again. But if it be no more but bruised, then make a playster of the roote of the herbe called Symphiton (with vs in Englishe Comfrey) the playster of Mellylot, Pytche or Tarre, and oyle of Roses, as muche of the one as of the other. The whiche you shall mingle altogether, and make thereof a great playster vpon a cloth, and cut it as bygge as maye serue to couer the bruised place, and laye it therevnto as hote as the dogge may suffer it, and it will heale him.
A receipt to kill wormes within a dogge, and to make him voyde them

Take the iuyc of Woormewoode two drammes, as muche of Aloes Cabellina, as much of Stauesaker, and a dramme of a Harts horne burnt, with a dram of Brymstone: Bruse and beate altogether, and incorporate them with the Oile of Walnuts, and make (as it were) halfe a glasse full of it. And put it down your dogs throate, and it will heale him.

A playster to heale a dogge, when he is surbayted on his feete

Take twelue yolkes of egges, and beate them with foure ounc-es of the iuyc or decoction of an herb, that groweth vpon the rockes, and is called Pylo Zelle (in English, Moufeare) or with the iuyc of Pomegranats, boyled with vyneger. And for default of the herbes before named, take vyneger only, and when the yolks of the egges are well beaten therin, then put Sut thervnto small brayed to pouder, and mingle them all togither, rubbing the foa-les of your dogs feete therewith, and bynding it vpon a lynn-en cloth vnto the dogges foote. Then giue the dog rest in his ken-nell, a night and a day, or more, and it will heale him.

A receipt to kill the Canker in a dogs eares

Take Sope, Oyle of Tartre, Sal armoniacke, Brymstone and Verdigreace, of each the weight of a crowne, and incor-porate them altogether with white vineger, and Aqua Fortis, and rubbe the Canker herewith nyne mornings.

A receipt to kepe Bytches from going proud

Before a Bytche haue had whelpes, giue hir euery morning nyne dayes together, nyne graynes of Pepper in hir meate, and she shall not become proude. Put them in to hir, in some chees, or breade, or hard meate.
A receipt for dogges that cannot pisse

Ake a handful of French Mallowes (or Marshmallowes) as much of the leaves or seedes of Archangell, which groweth commonly by vines, the roots of Fenill, the roots of blackeberries or brambles, as much of the one as of the other, and let them boyle together with white wine vntill the thirde parte be wafted: put this downe your dogges throate to drinke, and it will make him pisse.

A receypt for a sorenesse within the eares of a Dogge

Ake veriuyce, and put it in a ladell or a pottenger and warme it: then put to it the water of the leafe and floure of an hearbe or little bubhe called Pryuet or Prympryn, or of the water of the floures of Woodbindes, and as much Honie as the end of a mans finger, the which you shall mingle with them: and put them all together into the dogges eare, and moue his head one way and another to make it sinke in: then let him holde downe his head that it may droppe out agayne. Then take the oyle of Bayes and warme it, and droppe it into his eare, stopping it vp with some cotton or woll dipped in the same oyle: and continuynge this five or sixe dayes it wil heale him: but beware that he skrat not out the wooll or Cotton.

An approved medicine to kill all Tettars, Cankers, and Ringwormes

Ake a dramme of Mercury sublimate in powder, and beate it well in a stone Morter, with the iuyce and inwarde substance of a Cythron without the barke: put it then in a little water and Vinegre mingled togethier: and take the weight of a crowne of Alum, and as much Sope, the whiche you shall braye and mingle with the things before named, and let them boyle al together in a little pot vntill the thirde parte be confumed: then lay
lay the decoction thereof upon the Tetters or Cankers. But if the Canker be in a dogges piffell, or in the quicke flese, then Boyle your Sublimate, and caft water first vpon the place, that it be not ouer sharpe and corrosive for the dogge to abide: afterwards do as beforefyde.

A receipt for to heale woundes on a dogge

The iuyce of a redde Coleworte is a souerayne medecine for woundes on a Dogge, for it will of it self heale any wound and consolidate the mufkels, bicause the flese of a dogge is hote and drie, and the Coleworte is naturally hote and moyfte. I could haue prescribed many other receypts and medecines, but I truft that these (being principall and well approued) shall suffifie.

Of the Termes of Venerie

I Haue thought meete to write a briefe note or abstrac te of such termes and proper woordes as I haue obserued in Venerie, either by reading or by experience: aswell bycause mine Au thor hath done the like, as also bicause I finde it very pertin ent to the purpose. But bicause I find that his termes in the Frenche are in many places much different from ours (and yet many holde opinion that we borowed all our termes of Hunting, Hawking, and such like out of the Frenche) therfore I haue thought my parte to set downe such as I my selfe haue eyther herd pronounced by olde Huntefmen, or founde approued in olde Trystrams booke. And if the Reader do finde that in any parte of the discourses in this booke, I haue termed any of them otherwise, then let him also consider that in handling of an Arte, or in setting downe rules and precepts of any thing, a man must vfe suche woordes as may be most easie, perfpicuous and intelligible. But here (as neare as I can) I will set them downe in suche termes as wee ought by lawe of Venerie to name them: as followewth.
The proper terms for the companies of all beasts, when they are more than one togetherto beginne with the terms that are proper for the companies of beasts: you shall understand that Huntsmen use to saye, *An Heard of Harts* and *Hindes, Buckes and Does*: and *A Trippe of Gotes* and *Geates. A Beauie of Rowes. A Sounder of Swine*. And a *Rowte of Wolues.* I haue not readde any thing of the Raynedeare in this respect, and I could not heare any thyng bycause in deede they are not in this Realme as farre as euer I could leare. But in my judgement it shoulde also be called *An Heard of Raynedeare.* Trystram addeth, *A Richesse of Martenes, and a Slowth of Beares*. As for *Hares*, if they be two together, we say, a *brafe of Hares*, and a *Leafe* when there are three: as also a brafe of Harts or Hindes, Buckes or Does, is very properly spoken: but more than two or three Hares, you shal feldom see togither at once. Twoo Conies are called a *couple*, and three are called a *couple and a halfe* of Conies. If they be many feeding out togethers, we say it is a fayre game of Conies. As for Fox, Badgerd and other suche vermine, you shal feldome see more than one of them at once, vnlesse it be when they engendre: and then their encreafe is called *A lytter*. This is asmuche as I thinke requisite to say of the terms for the companies of Beastes: saving that *xx.* is the leaft number which maketh an *Hearde of any Deare* fauing the Rowe: but fixe Rowes make an hearde. And of *Swyne* twelue is the leaft number, which may be called a *Sounder*: as also the same number serueth for a route of Wolues.

The termes of the Ages of all beasts of Venerie and Chace: and first of the Harte

An *Hart* is called the firste yeare a *Calfe*, the seconde a *Age*. Brocket, the thirde a Spayde, the fourth a Staggerd, the fifth a Stagge, and (as Trystrams booke teacheth) the sixth yeare he shulde be called an Hart. But I am rather of opinion y′ he is
The booke of Hunting

Is not to be called a Harte vnleffe he be hunted or killed by a Prince. A Bucke is called the first yeare a Fawne, the second a Pricket, the third a Sorell, the fourth a Sore, the fifth a Bucke of the first head, and the sixth a Bucke. Of the Raynedeare I haue neyther heard nor readde any termes. The Gote hath no difference (that ever I heard) after he passe the first yeare, and then is called a Kidde. The Hare and the Conie, are called in their first yeare, Leuerets, and Rabets, and afterwards they haue no difference, but to say, A great Hare, and an old Conie. Also you shal say by any Deare, A great Deare, and not A fayre Deare, vnleffe it be a Rowe. The which is called the first yeare a Kidde, the second a Gyrle, the third an Hemufe, the fourth a Rowbucke of the first head, and the fifth yeare a fayre Rowebucke. A Bore is the first yeare a Pigge, the second an Hogge, the third a HogHeare, the fourth a Bore, and the fifth yeare a Singuler, or (as I would thinke more properly spoken) a Sanglier, according to the French worde. Foxes are called the first yeare Cubbes, and afterwards (Foxes) without any other difference than an olde Foxe, or suche like. Also the Badgerd is the first yeare a whelpe or a Pigge (for I haue herd Huntsmen vse both those termes) and euer after a Badgerd great or old, &c. As for Wolfe, Beare, and suche like we haue them not here. The Otter is called the first yeare a whelpe, and euer afterwards an Otter, &c.

The termes of a Deares head, and such like beasts of Venerie

THe rounde roll of pyrled horne that is next to the head of an Harte is called the Burre, the mayne horne is called the Beame, the lowest Antliere is called The Brow Antliere, or Beas antlier, the next Royall, the nexte aboue that Surryall, and then the Toppe. In a Bucke we say, Burre, Beame, Branche, Aduauncers, Pawlme, and Spelers. A Gotes hornes are not termed by any difference, sauing that there are certaine wreathes and wrinkles about them, whereby his age is knowen, as hath bene sayne beyore. The Bores teeth are to be called his Tuskes or his gardes and
and that is all the proper woordes or termes that euer I heard or redde thereof. Note that when you speake of a Harts hornes, you must terme them the Head and not the Hornes of a Harte. And lykewise of a Bucke: but a Rowes hornes, and a Gotes Hornes are tollerable termes in Venerie.

The termes of the treading or footing of all beastes of chace and Venerie

The footyng or printe of an Hartes foote is called the Slot, Footing. Of a Bucke and all other Fallow Deare, it is to be called the View. Of a Gote, the Breaking (and that is also a good terme for an Hartes footing). Of a Bore, the Tracke, or the Treading. Of an Hare diuerfly, for when a Hare is in playne fieldes, she Soreth: when she cafteth aboue to deceyue the houndes, then she Doubleth: and when she beatheth a harde highe waye, where you may yet finde and perceyue hir footing, there the Pricketh: also in time of Snowe we say the Trace of an Hare. Of a Foxe and al such vermine I neuer heard any other woord but onely the Footing or the foote, &c. Of an Otter it is to be called the Markes, or the Marches. And we cal it the foyling of a Deare if it be on graffe where the print of the foote cannot well be seene.

The termes proper for the ordure and naturall excrements of chaces

It is a thing highly obserued and not here to be omitted, that the ordure of euery beaste of chace and Venerie hath his proper terme. The reason is, bycaufe theyr ordure and excrements are one principall marke whereby we know the place of their feede, and their estate. So that a Huntefman in talke or makyng of his reportes shall be often conftreyned to rehearse the same. Of an Harte therafore, and of all Deare the ordure is called Fewmets or Fewmifhing: Of a Gote, and of an Hare the Crotifing or Crot-tels: Of a Bore the Leffes: Of a Foxe, and all other vermine, The Fyaunts: Of an Otter the Spraynts. And I haue neyther readde nor
The booke of Hunting

nor heard what it is termed of a Wolfe or a Beare: neyther is it greatly materiall.

The termes of the time that these chaces seeke eche other to engender

When a Harte or Bucke seeketh to engender with Hynde or Doe, we say they go to the Rut: as also the Gote doth. A Rowe Deare is sayde to go in his Tourne. A Bore goeth to the Brime: An Hare and Conie to the Bucke: a Foxe goeth on clicketing: a Badger as the Bore: A Wolfe seeketh his Make or Matche: And an Otter hunteth for his Kinde.

The voyces and noyfes that euery of them maketh at such times

An Harte belloweth: a Bucke groyneth: a Rowe belleth: a Gote ratteleth: a Bore freameth: a Hare and a conie beateth or tappeth: a Fox barketh: a Badgerd shricketh: an Otter whineth: and a Wolfe howleth, when they seeke or hunte after their makes.

The seasons of all Chaces

The Harte and Bucke (with the Gote) is in season from Midsomer vntill Holyroode day: The Rowe is in season betwene Easter and Michelmas. The Bore from Christmes till shrouetide: The Hare from Michelmas till Midsomer: The Fox and the Wolfe from Holy roode day till the Annunciation: and the Otter from Shrouetide vntill Midsomer. Conies are al wayes in season, either yong or old: but their skinnes are in beft season from Alhallontide vnto Shrouetide. The Hynde, Doe, Rowdoe, Geate, and Swine, beginneth when the Male of euery one of them ceaseth, and lafteth as long as they be fatte or in good plight.

The Fatte of euery one of these beasts

The Fatte of all kinde of Deare is called Sewet: and it may be also very wel sayd, This Deare was an high Deare of Greace, or fo forth. But the Fatte (of it selfe) is called Sewet, vt supra.
The fatte of a Bore, Foxe, and Badgerd, is called properly Greace. An Hare (by old Trystrams opinion) beareth both Greace and Tallowe, and the Rowe deares fat (only of all Deare) is termed Beauie greace.

The flaying, striping, and casing of all maner Chaces

The Harte and all manner of Deare are flayne: and yet Flaying, striping, and casing of all maner Chaces

Huntersmen use more commonly to say, take off that Deares skinne. The Hare is striped, and (as Trystram sayeth) the Bore also: the Foxe, Badgerd and all other vermine are cafed, that is to say, you must beginne at the snoute or nose of the beast, and so turne his skinne ouer his eares all alongst the bodie, vntill you come at the tayle: and that hangeth out to shew what beast it was, this is called casing: and yet a Badgerds skinne is to be stretched with foure stickes on croffe, to make it drye the better, bycaufe it is great and fatte.

Termes vsed when you bring any Chace to his resting place, or rayse him from it

We Herbor and Vnherbor a Harte, and he lieth in his layre: Resting place. we lodge and rowse a Bucke, and he lieth also in his layre:

we seeke and finde the Rowe and he beddeth: we forme and starte a Hare: we burrowe and bolt a Conie, and both the Hare and Conie do sit and squat. We couch and reare a Bore: we kennell and vnnenell a Fox: we earth and digge a Badgerd: we tree and baye both Martern and wild catte: we watch and vent an Otter. And we trayne and rayse the Wolfe, when we bring them to their restyng place and put them from the same to be hunted. Of the Raynedeare, Gote, or Beare, I haue neither read nor herd the termes in this respect.

The sundrie noyse of houndes, and the termes proper for the same

As you heare hounds make sundry different noyse, so do we Termes of cryes and noyse:

terme them by sundry termes: For hounds do cal on, bawle, bable,
The booke of Hunting

bable, crie, yearne, lapyfe, plodde, baye, and such lyke other noy-
es. 

First when hounds are firste caft off and finde of some game
or chace, we say, They call on. If they be to busie before they finde
the Sent good, we say They Bawle. If they be to busie after they
finde good Sent, we say They Bable. If they run it endways or-
derly and make it good, then when they holde in togethers me-
arily, we say They are in crie. When they are earnest eyther in the
chace or in the earth, we say They yearne. When they open in the
string (or a Greyhounde in his course) we say They lapyfe. When
they hang behinde and beate too muche on one Sent or place, we
say They plodde. And when they haue eyther earthed a vermine,
or brought a Deare, Bore, or fuche lyke, to turne head agaynst
them, then we say They Baye.

The difference betweene houndes and
Greyhoundes for termes

We finde some difference of termes betwene houndes, and
Greyhoundes. As of Greyhoundes two make a Bræfe,
and of houndes a Couple. Of Greyhoundes three make a Leafe,
and of houndes a Couple and a halfe. We let slippe a Greyhound
and we caste off a Hounde. The string wherewith wee leade a
Greyhounde is called a Leafe, and for a Hounde a Lyame. The
Greyhounde hath his Coller, and the Hounde hath his Couples.
Many other differences there be, but these are most usuall.

The different names of chaces, when they
be yong in the neast, or fucking
the Damme

A Yong red Deare is called a Calfe: a yong fallow Deare, a
Fawne: a yong Rowe or Gote, a Kidde: a yong Bore, a
Pigge: a yong Hare a Leueret: a yong Conie, a Rabet: a
yong Foxe is called a Cubbe: a yong Badgerd as the Bores
yong: a yong Catte, a Kittling: a yong Martern, a Marterne-
cubbe: a yong Otter, a whelpe. And likewise of Beare and
Wolfe
Wolfe as farre as euer I read.

The termes for the tayles of all chases

The tayle of Harte, Bucke, Rowe, or any other Deare, is to be called the Syngle. The Tayle of a Goate, is plainly called his Tayle. The tayle of a Bore, is to be termed his wreath. The tayle of an Hare and Conney, is called their Skut. The tayle of a Foxe is called his Bush, or (as some vse to say) his hollywater sprinkle. The tayle of a Wolfe is to be called his Stearne. Of the rest I haue not read. ( !)

Termes to be vsed, when any chace goeth to the water by force

When an Hart or any Deare is forced to the water, we say he goeth to the Soyle. But yet therein also there is difference. For when a Hart first taketh the water, we saye he Proffereth. When he goeth quite through a ruyer or water, we say he breaketh Soyle. And the Slot or viewe which is founde of such a Deare, on that other side of the water, is to be termed, as of a Deare defoulant the Soyle. The Hart, Bucke, Gote, and Bore, do also take soyle oftentimes without enforcing. All other beastes are none otherwise termed, but playnely to take the water, sauing onely the Otter, and he is sayde to beate the Streame.

Other generall termes of the Hart and his properties

An Hart when he is past his sixth yeare, is generally to be called an Hart of tenne, and afterwardes according to the increase of his Heade, whether it be Croched, Palmed or Crowned. When he breaketh hearde and draweth to the thickets, he is sayde to take his holde. When a huntefman draweth after him with his hounde, if he goe into any groue or wood, he Covreth
Covreth, and if he come out againe, he Discovreth him selle.
When he feedeth in fieldes, clofes, or corne, he feedeth: otherwise he Browseth. In the heate of the daye he withdraweth him selle for the flyes, and then we say, he goeth to the Steppe. His heade when it commeth first out, hath a ruflet pyll vpon it, the whiche is called Velvet, and his heade is called then a velvet heade, the toppes thereof (as long as they are in bloude) are good meate, and are called Tenderlings. When his heade is growne out to the full bygnefte, then he rubbeth of that pyll, and that is called fraying of his heade. And afterwardes he Burnseth the same, and then his heade is fayde to be full fommed. His ftones are called his doulcets, and the caule about his paunche is called his Kell. When he fstayeth to looke at any thing, then he standeth at gaze. When he bounceth by vpon all foure, then he trypseth, and when he runneth verie fast, then he freyneth. When he smellethe or venteth anye thing, then we faye he hath (this or that) in the winde. When he is hunted and doth first leaue the hearde, we fay that he is Syngled or emprymed. When he is foamy at the mouth, we faye that he is embost. And when he holdeth out his necke, we fay he is spent or done. And when he is deade, we faye that he is done. The rewarde to the houndes, is called a Rewarde or quarrey.

Termes generall of the huntefman, in hunting of any chase

When huntefmen doe beate any Couerte with kennell houndes for any chase, it is called drawing of the Couert. When they cast about a groue or wood with their Liamhound, then they make a ryng. When they finde where a Deare hath pasted, and breake or plashe any boughe downwardes for a marke, then we faye, they blemifhe, or make blemishes. When they hang vppe any paper, clout, or other marke, then it is to be called Sewelling or setting of Sewels. When they set houndes in a readynesse whereas they thinke a chase will passe, and cast them off before the rest of the kennell come in, it is called a vant laye. When
The booke of Hunting

When they tarrie till the rest of the kennell come in, and then cast off, it is called an Allay. But when they hold until the kennell be past them, then it is called a Relay. When a hound meeteth a chase, and goeth away with it farre before the rest, then we say he foreloyneth. When a hounde hunteth backwardes the same way that the chase is come, then we say he hunteth Counter. And if he hunt any other chase than that which he first undertooke, we say he hunteth change. When eyther Hare or Deare, or any other chase vseth subtleties to deceyue the houndes, we saye they croffe or double.

The rewarde at death of any beast of Venerie, is called the quarry or rewarde. But of all other chases, it is to be called the ballowe. And this is as much as I can presently call to remembrance, eyther by reading or experience, touching the termes of Venerie. Wherein I desire all such as are skilfull, to beare with my boldnesse: promising that if any thing be amyssfe, it shall (God willing) be amended at the nexte impression, if I lyue so long.

FINIS.
A short observation set downe by the Translatour, concerning coursing with Greyhoundes

Bycause I finde nothing in myne Author particularly written of coursing with Greyhounds, it seemeth unto me, that they haue not that kynd of Venerie so much in estimation in France, as we do hold it here in England. But that they vse their Greyhounds only to set backsets, or receytes for Deare, Wolfe, Foxe, or such like. Wheras we here in England do make great account of such pastime as is to be seen in coursing with Greyhounds at Deare, Hare, Foxe, or suche like, euyn of them selues, when there are neyther houndes hunting, nor other meane to help them. So that I haue thought it correfpondent vnto this myne enterpryfe, to set downe some briefe rules which I my selfe haue seene obserued in coursing with Greyhounds. You shall understand then, that we vse three maner of courses with Greyhounds here in England, that is at the Deare, at the Hare, and at Foxe or other vermine. First for the course at the Deare (espeially if it be a red Deare) you may deuide your Greyhounds into three sundry parts, viz. Teasers, Sidelayes, and Backsets, or Receytes. By this worde Teasers is ment, the first Greyhounde, or brafe, or leafe of Greyhoundes, which is let slip either at the whole hearde, to bring a Deare single to ye course, or els at a lowe deare, to make him streine before he come at the sidelayes and backsets. For a deare is of this nature, that when he once hath set his head forewarde, he will holde on the same waye, and neuer turneth and wrencheth as a Hare will do before the Greyhounds. Therefore a Greyhounde or a brafe being let slip to tease as before sayd, will make a deare streyne in his course before he come at the sidelayes or backsets, and then they (being fresh) shal the better be able to take him. It is commonly vfed also in coursing of deare (speically red deare, ut su.) to lay a brafe of greyhounds or more by the midway, and those are called sidelayes, bicaufe they are to be let slip at ye midside of a Deare.
Deare. And y*laft sort of greyhounds towards y* latter end of y* cource iscalled receit or backset: These laft Greyhounds are commonly let slip full in the face of the Deare, to the end they may the more amase him: And so they with the help of the other teasers and sidelayes may the better take holde on him all at once and pull him downe, whereas the sidelayes are to be let slippe at y* side of a Deare or after him, for feare least they make him swarue from the backfettes: A redde Deare wil beare sometimes foure or fiue brace of Greyhoundes before they can pull him downe: such wonderful force he is of, and can so easily shake off a Greyhonde when he pincheth him. The best observation that is to be taken in making the cource at a Deare, is that the Teasers do stand close and vpon a cleare winde: For a Deare will quickly finde them els: but beyng paft the Teasers how foeuer the rest lie, he will not lightly turne heade. In coursfing at a Deare if one Greyhounde go endwayes by another, it is accompunted a Cote, so that he whiche doth so go by his fellow do reach the Deare and pinche: and in coursfing of a redde Deare that Greyhounde whiche doth first pinche, shall winne the wager: but in coursfing of a Fallow deare, your Greyhounde must pinche and holde, or els he winneth not the wager. It is also to be obserued that when you lay to cource a Deare, you marke the place and Countrie where you be. For in a padocke (which is a close cource in a parke paled or rayled in) it is easie to see whiche way the cource is to be made: since the Deare is held in with pales or rayles and cannot swarue: but in a plaine heath or countrie, you must marke which way it is most likely that he will bend, and there lay your Greyhounds behind some bushe or tree: that the Deare finde not faulte at them and sobreakebacke. This in effect is as much as it is needefull to be considered in the cource at a Deare. But neuer let slippe a yong Greyhound at a Deare without the companie of some olde fleflit dog: for every dog wil not byte a Deare at the firfte cource. And surely he that hath a good Haregreyhounde, shal do very euill to course a Deare with him, for it will both brufe him and make him lyther: and the cource at the Hare is much y* nobler pastime. To couse y* Hare you must send either Harefinders before you to find some Hare fittynge. or els your self with your companie may range and beateouer the fields vntil you either finde a Hare fittynge, or starke hyr. I haue marked the harefinders in theyr seeking of
a Hare in Northampton fhyre, and they will never beate but one end of a furlong: and that shall be the ende which is downe the winde or from the winde: for they hold opinion, that a Hare will not (by hir wil) fit with hyr head into the winde. He that will seeke a Hare muste go ouerthwart the landes. And every lande that he passeth ouer, let hym beginne with his eye at his foote, and so looke downe the lande to the furlongs end. First on the one side and then on the other: and soe he shall find ym Hare sitting in hyr forme: as soone as he espieth hyr he muste crie Sa How. Then they whiche leade the Greyhoundes may come neare: and you may appoynt which Greyhoundes shal course. Then let him which founde the Hare go towards hyr and say, vp pffe vp, vntill the ryfe out of hyr forme. Some Hare will not ryfe out of hyr forme vntill she be touched: and some will abyde to be lifted out by the eares, the whiche is a token of a Hare that will holde out and make a fayre course. If the Hare sit neare vnto any close or couert, and haue hyr head towards the same with a fayre fielde behinde hir, you may ryde with asmuch companie as you haue betwene hyr and the couert before she be put vp, and then peraduenture when the ryfeth, she will take towards the champayne: but lightly a Hare will make hyr course the same way that hyr head fitteth when she fitteth in hyr forme. When a Hare is put vp, you muste giue hyr grounde (whiche is called lawe) xij. score yeardes or more, according to the grounde and countrie where she fitteth: and then let flippe your Greyhoundes. It is a gallant sport to see how the Hare will turne and winde to saue hyr selue out of the dogges mouth. So that sometimes euens when you thinke that your Greyhounde doth (as it were) gape to take hyr, she will turne and cast them a good way behind hyr: and soe saueth him self by turnyng, wrenching, and winding, vntil she reach some couert and soe saueth hir life. In coursing at the Hare it is not material which dogge killeth hyr (which hunters call bearyng of an Hare) but he that giueth moost Cotes, or moost turns, winneth the wager. A Cote is when a Greyhounde goeth endways by his fellow and giueth the Hare a turne (which is called setting a Hare abouete) but if he coaste and so come by his fellowe, that is no Cote. Likewifse if one Greyhounde do go by another, and then be not able to reache the Hare himselfe and turne hyr, this is but stripyng and no Cote. If there be no Cotes gyuen betwene a brase of Greyhounds, but
but the one of them serueth the other at turnyng, then he whiche gyueuth the Hare most turnes shal winne the wager: and if the one dye as many turnes as the other, then he whiche beareth the Hare shal winne the wager. A Cote serueth for two turnes, and twoo fripyings or Ierkinnnes (as some call them) stande for a Cote: also many times a Hare doth but wrenche and not turne: for it is not called a turne vnlesse the Hare be set aboute, and do turne (as it were) rounde aboute: two such wrenches stande for a turne. Also sometymes a Hare that is commonly coursed wil know the countrie: and bycause she coueteth the hard beaten wayes, she will(of her self) swarue at such a way, and that is neyther to be accompted a turne nor a wrench: but if neyther of your Greyhoundes be able to turne the Hare vntill the ende of the course, then he which went foremost throughout the course must winne the wager. And for the better decidyng of all these questions, if it be at a solempe assembly, they vfe to appoynt Judges whiche are expert in courting, and shal stande on the hilles sides whether they perceyue the Hare will bende, to marke whiche dogge doeth best, and to gie judgement thereof accordingly: some vfe when theyr Greyhoundes be both of a colour to binde a handkerchief aboute one of theyr neckes for a difference. But if he were my Dogge he shoule not weare the handkerchief, for I could neuer yet see any dogge win the course whiche ware the handkerchief. And it standeth to good reason, that he which weareth the handkerchief shoulde be combred therewith, both bycause it gathereth winde, and also bycause it doth partely stoppe a Dogges breath: if the Greyhoundes be but yong orowe, you may course with a leafe at one Hare, but that is feldome seene, and a brafe of Dogges is ynow for suche a poore beast. When you go to course eyther Hare or Deare, or to Hunte any chace, it is a forfayture (amongst vs here in Englane) to name eyther Beare, Ape, Monkie, or Hedgehogge: and he whiche nameth any of these shoulde be payde with a flippe vpon the buttockes in the fielde before he go any further. To course at a Foxe rekyreth none other Arte than to stande close and vpon a cleare winde, on the outside of the court by some bottome or place where it is likely that he will come out: and to gyue hym head inough, for else he will turne backe agayne, and
The booke of Hunting

there is no daunger in giuing of him head where there is plain ground, for the lowest dogge y° euer ranne wil ouertake a Fox if he haue field roome. Some vie to watch a Fox when he goeth out to his feede, and to stand in y° most likely places in a moone shine night and so to course him: but that is but vncertayne vnlesse it be in clicketting time, when they go prowde: then you shall heare them barke and howle one after another. But otherwise the surest coursing is when you hunte with houndes, to set your greyhounds vnderneath the winde very close in some bottom or little playne, and there to course the Fox when he commeth out. This course is short, but it is dangerous, for oftentimes a good Greyhound is marred with a Fox: and therefore few men will course a Fox vnlesse it be with old Greyhounds which are bruased dogs, and which they make small accoumpt of: and you shall see an old bitten dogge when he ouertaketh a Fox, thruft his forelegges backwards and fall vp on him with his chest: and so saue his legges from bytyng when he taketh the Fox: and agayn as soone as euer he layeth hold on him, he wil shake him about his eares continually, vntill he haue broken his backe or killed him: for by that meanes he giueth the Fox no leaue nor tyme to byte hym. There is another kinde of coursing whiche I haue more vsed than any of these: and that is at a Deare in the night: wherin there is more arte to be vsed than in any course els. But because I haue promised my betteres to be a friend to al Parkes, Forrests, and Chaces, therfore I will not here expresse the experience which hath bene dearer vnto me, particularly, than it is meete to be published generally. But thusmuch I haue thought meete of my self to adde concernyng coursing w° Greyhoundes, the which is doubtlesse a noble pastime, and as meete for Nobilitie and Gentlemen, as any of the other kyndes of Venerie before declared: Especially the course at the Hare whiche is a sporte continually in fitt, and made without any great trauayle: so that recreation is therein to be founde without vnmeasurable toyle and payne: Whereas in huntyng with houndes, although the paftime be great, yet many tymes the toyle and payne is also exceedyng great:

And then it may well be called, eyther a paynefull paftime, or a pleasant payne.

FINIS
The measures of blowing set downe in the notes for the more ease and ready help of such as are desirous to learne the same: and they are set downe according to the order which is observed at these dayes in this Realme of Englande as followeth.

The Call for the Companie in the morning. All to be blowen with one winde.

The Strike to the Field. To be blowen with two windes.

The uncouling of the Courte ove. To be blowen with three windes.

The Seek, With two windes.
The measures of blowving.
When the Houndes do hunte a Game of Chase unknowen.
All with one winde.

The Rehale. With three windes.

The Steaking from Court to Court. With two windes.

When the Game doth breake Court. With four windes.

The Earthing of a Forest, if he be coverable. With three windes.
The measures of blowving.

When the Foam is not couerable, to call away.

The death of a Foire, eather in fielde or covent, With three windes.

And the Rechate vpon it.

Foure sundrie calls for a Keeper, in Parke, Chace, or Forest.

The death of a Dear with Bowe, or Greyhounds.

The death of a Bucke with houndes, With two windes.
The measures of blowving.

The piple of an Harte Royall. With three winder.

This to be blowen thrice with three seuerall winder.

[Musical notation]

I Strake of nyne, to drawe home the company. With two winder.

[Musical notation]

To blowe for the Tertiary at an earth. With two winder.

[Musical notation]

RETURN TO the circulation desk of any
University of California Library
or to the
NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station
University of California
Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
2-month loans may be renewed by calling
(510) 642-6753
1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books
to NRLF
Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

AUG 17 2003

APR 17 2001

MAY 20 1996

JUN 20 2001

APR 26 2006

MAY 20 1996

JUN 20 2001

NOR 9 2004

2000 (4/94)